

FICO® Xpress Optimization

Last update 8 July, 2020

12.9

REFERENCE MANUAL

FICO® Xpress Kalis

©2005–2020 Fair Isaac Corporation and Artelys SA. All rights reserved. This documentation is the property of Fair Isaac Corporation ("FICO"). Receipt or possession of this documentation does not convey rights to disclose, reproduce, make derivative works, use, or allow others to use it except solely for internal evaluation purposes to determine whether to purchase a license to the software described in this documentation, or as otherwise set forth in a written software license agreement between you and FICO (or a FICO affiliate). Use of this documentation and the software described in it must conform strictly to the foregoing permitted uses, and no other use is permitted.

The information in this documentation is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in this documentation, please report them to us in writing. Neither FICO nor its affiliates warrant that this documentation is error-free, nor are there any other warranties with respect to the documentation except as may be provided in the license agreement. FICO and its affiliates specifically disclaim any warranties, express or implied, including, but not limited to, non-infringement, merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Portions of this documentation and the software described in it may contain copyright of various authors and may be licensed under certain third-party licenses identified in the software, documentation, or both.

In no event shall FICO or its affiliates be liable to any person for direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages, including lost profits, arising out of the use of this documentation or the software described in it, even if FICO or its affiliates have been advised of the possibility of such damage. FICO and its affiliates have no obligation to provide maintenance, support, updates, enhancements, or modifications except as required to licensed users under a license agreement.

FICO is a registered trademark of Fair Isaac Corporation in the United States and may be a registered trademark of Fair Isaac Corporation in other countries. Other product and company names herein may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Xpress Kalis
Deliverable Version: A
Last Revised: 8 July, 2020
Version 12.9

How to Contact the Xpress Team

Sales and Maintenance

If you need information on other Xpress Optimization products, or you need to discuss maintenance contracts or other sales-related items, contact FICO by:

- Phone: +1 (408) 535-1500 or +44 207 940 8718
- Web: www.fico.com/optimization and use the available contact forms

Product Support

Customer Self Service Portal (online support): www.fico.com/en/product-support

Email: Support@fico.com (Please include 'Xpress' in the subject line)

For the latest news and Xpress software and documentation updates, please visit the Xpress website at <http://www.fico.com/xpress> or subscribe to our mailing list.

How to Contact Artelys

Artelys SA

Information and Sales: info-kalis@artelys.com

Licensing and Product Support: support-kalis@artelys.com

Tel: +33 1 44 77 89 00

Fax: +33 1 42 96 22 61

12, rue du Quatre Septembre

75002 Paris Cedex

France

For the latest news about Kalis, training course programs, and examples, please visit the Artelys website at <http://www.artelys.com>.

Contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Contents of this manual	1
1.2	Constraint programming overview	1
1.3	What is Xpress Kalis?	2
1.4	Prerequisites	3
I	Paradigm	4
2	Decision variables	5
3	Constraints	7
4	Enumeration and search strategy	9
5	Scheduling	14
5.1	Tasks	14
5.2	Resources	16
5.3	Schedule	17
6	Linear relaxations	21
6.1	Automatic relaxations	21
6.2	User defined relaxations	22
6.3	Usage of relaxations	23
6.4	Branching with relaxation	24
6.5	A simple hybrid example	24
II	Reference Manual	28
7	Constants	29
	KALIS_FORWARD_CHECKING	31
	KALIS_GEN_ARC_CONSISTENCY	32
	KALIS_SLIM_UNREACHED	32
	KALIS_SLIM_BY_NODES	32
	KALIS_SLIM_BY_SOLUTIONS	32
	KALIS_SLIM_BY_DEPTH	33
	KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME	33
	KALIS_SLIM_BY_BACKTRACKS	33
	KALIS_TLIM_UNREACHED	34
	KALIS_TLIM_ABS_OPT	34
	KALIS_TLIM_REL_OPT	34
	KALIS_INPUT_ORDER	34
	KALIS_MAX_DEGREE	35
	KALIS_LARGEST_MIN	35
	KALIS_LARGEST_MAX	35

KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB	36
KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB	36
KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE	36
KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO	37
KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN	37
KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX	37
KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN	38
KALIS_WIDEST_DOMAIN	38
KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN	38
KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX	39
KALIS_MIDDLE_VALUE	39
KALIS_NEAREST_VALUE	39
KALIS_RANDOM_VALUE	40
KALIS_RANDOM_SEED	40
KALIS_COPYRIGHT	40
KALIS_UNARY_RESOURCE	40
KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE	41
KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT	41
KALIS_SMALLEST_EST	41
KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT	41
KALIS_SMALLEST_LST	42
KALIS_LARGEST_ECT	42
KALIS_LARGEST_EST	42
KALIS_LARGEST_LCT	43
KALIS_LARGEST_LST	43
KALIS_TASK_INPUT_ORDER	43
KALIS_TASK_RANDOM_ORDER	44
KALIS_DISJ_INPUT_ORDER	44
KALIS_DISJ_PRIORITY_ORDER	44
KALIS_TIMETABLING	44
KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS	45
KALIS_DISJUNCTIONS	45
KALIS_EDGE_FINDING	45
KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION	46
KALIS_OPTIMAL_SOLUTION	46
KALIS_RESET_PARAMS_ALL	46
KALIS_RESET_VAR_BOUNDS	47
KALIS_RESET_VAR_PRECISION	47
KALIS_RESET_OPT_PARAMS	48
KALIS_RESET_SEARCH_PARAMS	48
KALIS_TOPNODE_RELAX_SOLVER	48
KALIS_TREENODE_RELAX_SOLVER	49
KALIS_BILEVEL_RELAX_SOLVER	49
KALIS_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS	49
KALIS_NON_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS	49
KALIS_LOGICAL_CONSTRAINTS	50
KALIS_DISTANCE_CONSTRAINTS	50
KALIS_ALL_CONSTRAINTS	50
KALIS_MINIMIZE	51
KALIS_MAXIMIZE	51
KALIS_SOLVE_AS_LP	51
KALIS_SOLVE_AS_MIP	51
KALIS_RELAX PRESOLVE	52
KALIS_RELAX_RCOSTS_PROPAG	52
KALIS_RELAX_RELOAD_BASIS	52

KALIS_RELAX_GLOBAL	52
KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM	53
KALIS_RELAX_OPT_TOL	53
KALIS_RELAX_MIP_REL_STOP	53
KALIS_RELAX_MIP_ABS_STOP	53
KALIS_PRIMAL_SIMPLEX	54
KALIS_DUAL_SIMPLEX	54
KALIS_BARRIER	54
KALIS_NETWORK_SIMPLEX	54
8 Parameters	56
KALIS_DEFAULT_LB	57
KALIS_DEFAULT_UB	57
KALIS_AUTO_PROPAGATE	57
KALIS_OPTIMIZE_WITH_RESTART	58
KALIS_NODES	58
KALIS_DEPTH	58
KALIS_SEARCH_LIMIT	58
KALIS_TOLERANCE_LIMIT	59
KALIS_BACKTRACKS	59
KALIS_COMPUTATION_TIME	59
KALIS_MAX_NODES	59
KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS	60
KALIS_MAX_DEPTH	60
KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS	60
KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME	61
KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS	61
KALIS_OPT_ABS_TOLERANCE	61
KALIS_OPT_REL_TOLERANCE	61
KALIS_CHECK_SOLUTION	62
KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_LB	62
KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_UB	62
KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_VALUE	63
KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_RELATIVITY	63
KALIS_DEFAULT_SCHEDULE_HORIZ_MIN	63
KALIS_DEFAULT_SCHEDULE_HORIZ_MAX	63
KALIS_DICHOTOMIC_OBJ_SEARCH	64
KALIS_USE_3B_CONSISTENCY	64
KALIS_VERBOSE_LEVEL	64
KALIS_AUTO_RELAX	64
KALIS_THREADS	65
KALIS_NARY_OBJ_SEARCH	65
KALIS_SCHEDULE_ENABLE_SHAVING	65
9 Subroutines	66
9.1 Constraints	66
cplinctr	67
and	69
or	70
equiv	71
implies	73
dot	75
cpnlinctr	76
In	78
exp	79

distance	80
abs	81
all_different	83
cycle	85
maximum_minimum	90
occurrence	92
element	94
generic_binary_constraint	96
generic_nary_constraint	98
table_constraint	100
distribute	104
cumulative	106
disjunctive	108
producer_consumer	110
9.2 Constraint parameters	113
getarity	114
getpriority	115
setpriority	116
gettag	117
settag	118
setfirstbranch	119
getactivebranch	120
9.3 Variables	121
getlb	122
getub	123
getmiddle	124
getsize	125
getval	126
is_fixed	127
getdegree	128
gettarget	129
getrand	130
getnext	131
getprev	132
contains	133
is_equal	134
is_same	135
settarget	136
setdomain	137
setlb	138
setub	139
setval	140
setprecision	141
cp_show_var	142
9.4 Problem	143
cp_post	144
cp_propagate	145
cp_find_next_sol	146
cp_reset_search	147
cp_maximise	148
cp_maximize	149
cp_minimise	150
cp_minimize	151
getsol	152
cp_show_prob	153

cp_show_sol	154
cp_show_best_sol	155
getname	156
setname	157
cp_shave	158
cp_infeas_analysis	159
cp_save_state	160
cp_restore_state	161
path_order	162
cp_local_optimize	163
set_sol_as_target	164
cp_reset_params	165
set_reversible_attributes	166
setval	167
getval	168
setelt	169
getelt	170
getsize	171
9.5 Search	172
assign_var	173
assign_and_forbid	177
settle_disjunction	181
probe_assign_var	183
probe_settle_disjunction	184
split_domain	186
task_serialize	190
cp_set_branching	194
cp_show_stats	197
bs_group	198
group_serializer	199
gettag	200
9.6 Callbacks	201
cp_set_solution_callback	202
cp_set_node_callback	205
cp_set_branch_callback	208
9.7 Scheduling	211
is_fixed	213
set_task_attributes	214
setduration	215
addpredecessors	216
setpredecessors	217
addsuccessors	218
setsuccessors	219
cp_show_schedule	220
getstart	221
getend	222
getduration	223
getconsumption	224
getrequirement	226
getproduction	228
getprovision	230
is_consuming	232
is_requiring	233
is_producing	234
is_providing	235

cp_schedule	236
getmakespan	237
consumes	238
requires	241
produces	244
provides	247
set_resource_attributes	250
setcapacity	251
setmaxavailability	253
setminusage	255
getcapacity	257
setsetuptime	259
getsetuptime	260
is_fixed	261
cp_set_schedule_strategy	262
cp_get_default_schedule_strategy	263
resusage	264
getassignment	267
has_assignment	269
setidletimes	271
is_idletime	272
cp_close_schedule	273
9.8 Linear relaxations	274
KALIS_LARGEST_REDUCED_COST	275
KALIS_NEAREST_RELAXED_VALUE	276
cp_get_linrelax	277
get_linrelax_solver	278
fix_to_relaxed	279
set_verbose_level	280
cp_show_relax	281
cp_add_linrelax_solver	282
cp_remove_linrelax_solver	283
cp_clear_linrelax_solver	284
generate_cuts	285
lp_optimize	286
set_linrelax_solver_attribute	287
get_indicator	288
get_linrelax	289
export_prob	290
get_reduced_cost	291
get_relaxed_value	292
set_integer	293

Appendix 294

A Contacting FICO	294
Product support	294
Product education	294
Product documentation	294
Sales and maintenance	295
Related services	295
FICO Community	295
About FICO	295

Bibliography	296
Index	297

CHAPTER 1

Introduction

1.1 Contents of this manual

This reference manual documents version 12.9 of Xpress Kalis.

This document and the software described in this document are furnished under a license or non-disclosure agreement, and may be used or copied only within the terms of such a license or non-disclosure agreement.

1.2 Constraint programming overview

Constraint programming (CP) is a software technology becoming more widespread thanks to many successes with effective solving of large, real-life, particularly combinatorial, problems. It provides a powerful technique for different problems such as scheduling, timetabling, resource allocation, or network configuration.

Research results from different fields (operations research, artificial intelligence, discrete mathematics, graph theory) are all involved in the core of Constraint Programming packages. Constraint Programming allows for representing many problems in a way which is very close to a natural language description, thanks to semantic constraints. Benefits are important: fast prototyping, compact code, easy modification, and good performance. It allows for specifying powerful decision support systems.

In order to have a quick overview of this technique, here are the basic elements required for a problem description:

A *constraint satisfaction problem* (CSP) is defined by:

- A set of decision variables $V = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$
- For each variable, a set (or a range) of possible values called its *domain*
- A set of constraints on these variables.

The *arity* of a constraint corresponds to the number of variables that it involves. For discrete variables, domain values do not have to be consecutive (for example $\{1, 4, 6, 8\}$). For continuous variables, the domain is modelled as an interval.

An interesting notion is the *constraint graph*:

A CSP can be represented by a non-oriented graph where the edges symbolize the links between constraints and variables. The Figure 1.1 shows an example of a constraint graph for the following CSP:

Variables: x, y, z

Constraints: $x \neq y, y \neq z, z \neq x$

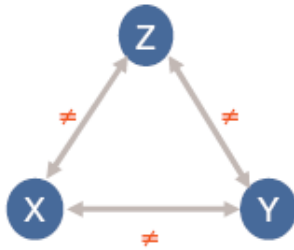


Figure 1.1: Constraint graph corresponding to the CSP

A *solution* to a CSP is an assignment of a value (belonging to its domain) to every variable, satisfying all the constraints.

In CP, constraints are used actively to deduce infeasible values and delete them from the domains of variables. This mechanism is called *constraint propagation*. It represents the core of Constraint Programming systems. Each constraint computes impossible values for its variables and informs other constraints. This process continues as long as new deductions are made.

Constraint propagation is associated with *tree search techniques* in order to find solutions or prove optimality. Each node and each decision will induce constraint propagation automatically. Many specific and efficient algorithms will be used in this propagation, but do not need to be known by the end-user. This allows persons who are familiar with problem modeling to quickly use such techniques for optimization or generation of solutions.

Solutions of a discrete CSP can be found by a systematic search on the set of possible assignments of values to variables. Other interval techniques are applied for continuous variables.

One may wish to find:

- just *one* feasible solution, without any choice preference
- *all* the solutions
- an *optimal* solution (or at least a nearly optimal solution) that optimizes a certain objective function defined on a subset of the variables of the problem

Solution search methods can be classified in two categories:

- Search methods that explore the space of the partial assignments
- Search methods that explore the space of complete assignments, generally in a stochastic way

The main reason for representing a problem as a CSP is that the formulation of the problem as a CSP is close to the original one in that: variables of the CSP directly correspond to the problem entities and the constraints can be expressed in a natural way without any translation to a set of linear inequalities as in the Mathematical Programming framework. This formulation is thus clearer, solutions are easier to represent, and search heuristics more direct.

1.3 What is Xpress Kalis?

Xpress Kalis is a Constraint Programming modeler based upon the Artelys Kalis solver. The software is provided in the form of a Mosel module, *kalis*. Xpress Mosel must be installed in order to be able to use

Xpress Kalis. The graphical environment Xpress Workbench can be used to work with Xpress Kalis models. The module *kalis* extends the Mosel language with new ways of defining and solving Constraint Programming (CP) problems.

1.4 Prerequisites

This manual assumes some familiarity with the Mosel syntax. The reader is referred to the 'Mosel User Guide' for an introduction to working with Mosel. The 'Mosel Language Reference Manual' contains the complete documentation of the Mosel language. The 'Getting Started' manual explains how to work with Mosel models in Xpress Workbench.

I. Paradigm

CHAPTER 2

Decision variables

Decision variables are represented in Xpress Kalis by the types `cpvar` and `cpfloatvar`. They correspond respectively to finite domain variables taking their values in a given interval, or set of integers, called a domain and to continuous domain variables represented by real valued intervals. Conceptually the variables can be represented in the following way:

Decision variables are declared by using the standard Mosel syntax. For instance, the following code extract shows how to create a finite domain variable `my_cpvar`, a static array of `cpvar` `cpvar_array`, and a dynamic array of `cpfloatvar` `dyn_cpfloatvar_array`:

```
declarations
  my_cpvar          : cpvar
  cpvar_array       : array(1..10) of cpvar
  dyn_cpfloatvar_array : array(range) of cpfloatvar
end-declarations
```

Note that entries of dynamic arrays of domain variables (arrays declared as `dynamic` at their creation or arrays for which some or all of the index sets are not known at the declaration like `dyn_cpfloatvar_array` in the example above) must be created explicitly using the Mosel procedure `create`:

```
declarations
  dyn_cpfloatvar_array : array(range) of cpfloatvar
end-declarations
forall(i in 3..30) create(dyn_cpfloatvar_array(i))
```

After its declaration, the second step in the creation of a domain variable consists of defining its domain with the procedure `setdomain`.

Domain variables are also used in the definition of constraints and search strategy.

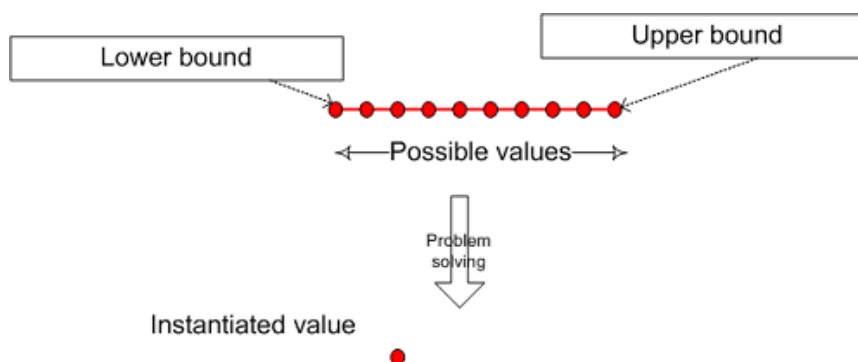


Figure 2.1: Conceptual representation of finite domain variables

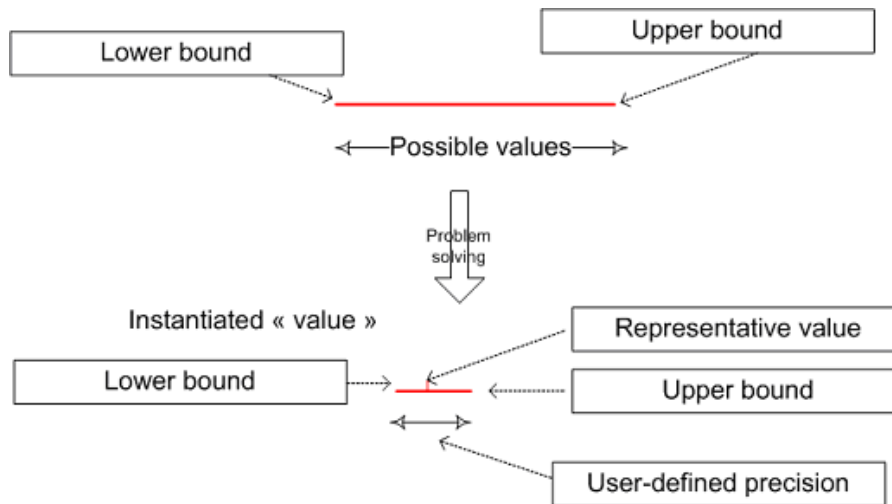


Figure 2.2: Conceptual representation of continuous variables

Xpress Kalis defines a set of functions for accessing and modifying `cpvar` and `cpfloatvar` states:

<code>contains</code>	Tests if a value is in the domain of a variable	p. 133
<code>cp_show_var</code>	Shows the current domain of the variable	p. 142
<code>getdegree</code>	Returns the degree of a variable	p. 128
<code>getlb</code>	Returns the current lower bound of a variable	p. 122
<code>getmiddle</code>	Returns the middle value of a variable	p. 124
<code>getnext</code>	Gets the next value in the domain of a finite domain variable	p. 131
<code>getprev</code>	Gets the previous value in the domain of a finite domain variable	p. 132
<code>getrand</code>	Returns a random value belonging to the domain of a variable	p. 130
<code>getsize</code>	Returns the cardinality of the variable domain	p. 125
<code>gettarget</code>	Returns the target value of a variable	p. 129
<code>getub</code>	Returns the current upper bound of a variable	p. 123
<code>getval</code>	Returns the instantiation value of a variable	p. 126
<code>is_equal</code>	Tests if two variable domains are equal	p. 134
<code>is_fixed</code>	Tests if the variable passed in argument is instantiated	p. 127
<code>is_same</code>	Tests if two decision variables represent the same variable	p. 135
<code>setdomain</code>	Sets the domain of a variable	p. 137
<code>setlb</code>	Sets the lower bound of a variable	p. 138
<code>setprecision</code>	Sets the precision relativity and value of a continuous variable	p. 141
<code>settarget</code>	Sets the target value of a variable	p. 136
<code>setub</code>	Sets the upper bound of a variable	p. 139
<code>setval</code>	Instantiate the value of a variable	p. 140

CHAPTER 3

Constraints

Constraints represent logical restrictions on the values that decision variables can simultaneously take and that must be satisfied. There are various types of constraints that can be stated within Xpress Kalis:

- Linear constraint (equation, inequality, disequality), e.g.: $x \neq y$, $x = y$, $x \leq y$ etc.
- Non-linear constraint (equation, inequality), e.g.: $x = y/z$, $x * y + 2 * \ln(z) = \exp(w)$, $x^2 + y^2 \leq z^2$ etc.
- Symbolic constraint, e.g.: *all-different*(x, y, z) meaning $(x \neq y) \wedge (x \neq z) \wedge (y \neq z)$
- Logical relation, e.g.: $x \neq y \Rightarrow z = 3$
- User-defined constraints such as *generic_binary_constraint*(x, y)

All constraints are represented by the type `cpctr`.

<code>abs</code>	Absolute value constraint	p. 81
<code>all_different</code>	All different constraint	p. 83
<code>and</code>	Conjunction composite constraint	p. 69
<code>cpctr</code>	Linear constraints	p. 67
<code>cpnlctr</code>	Non-linear constraints	p. 76
<code>cumulative</code>	Cumulative constraint	p. 106
<code>cycle</code>	Cycle constraint	p. 85
<code>disjunctive</code>	Disjunctive constraint	p. 108
<code>distance</code>	Distance constraint	p. 80
<code>distribute</code>	Distribute constraint with fixed bounds	p. 104
<code>element</code>	Element constraint	p. 94
<code>equiv</code>	Equivalence composite constraint	p. 71
<code>exp</code>	Exponential of a non-linear expression	p. 79
<code>generic_binary_constraint</code>	Generic Binary constraint	p. 96
<code>generic_nary_constraint</code>	Generic nary constraint	p. 98
<code>implies</code>	Implication composite constraint	p. 73

<code>ln</code>	Natural logarithm of a non-linear expression	p. 78
<code>maximum_minimum</code>	Maximum/minimum constraint	p. 90
<code>occurrence</code>	Occurrence constraint	p. 92
<code>or</code>	Disjunction composite constraint	p. 70
<code>producer_consumer</code>	Producer Consumer constraint	p. 110
<code>table_constraint</code>	Generic nary table constraint	p. 100

CHAPTER 4

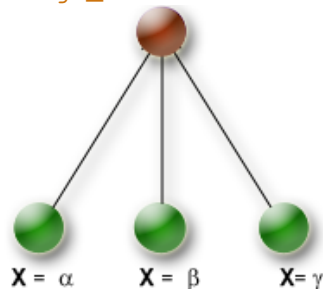
Enumeration and search strategy

Since the combination of constraint solving and propagation mechanism is usually not sufficient to reduce all variable domains to a single value, an enumeration needs to be added to the problem definition to find feasible solutions or to prove that no such solution exists.

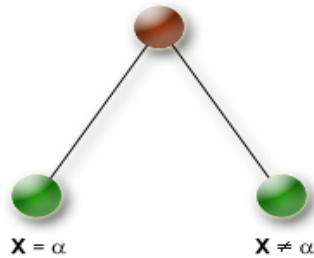
The search process is made by a branch and bound algorithm with depth-first exploration of the search tree. At each node, a propagation phase is triggered in order to detect possible inconsistencies and reduce the search space. If this phase detects an inconsistency, the algorithm backtracks and removes the effects of the previous decisions. If no inconsistency is detected, a branching process is applied recursively to the child nodes until a solution is found or until all the search space has been explored.

The way the branching is done is defined by branching schemes (type `cpbranching`). Six *branching schemes* are predefined in Xpress Kalis:

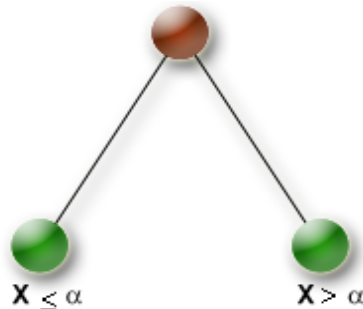
1. `assign_var`



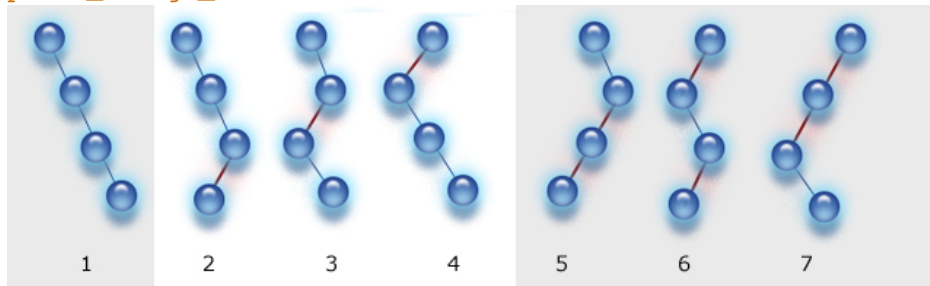
This branching scheme may be considered as the standard enumeration scheme in finite domain Constraint Programming. For a given branching variable it enumerates all values currently in its domain. A branch is formed by assigning a value to the branching variable, resulting in a variable number of branches per node (determined by the variable's domain size). Since this strategy tends to create a very wide search tree it is used preferably with small domains or if variable and value selection strategies are known that quickly lead to (good) feasible solutions.

2. `assign_and_forbid`

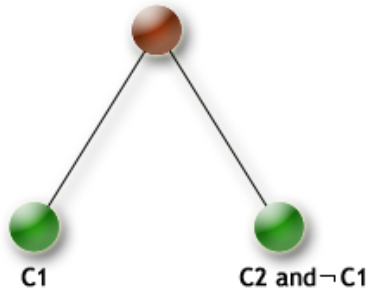
This branching scheme creates a binary search tree by creating two branches for a given branching variable. The first branch is formed by assigning a value to the branching variable, and the second branch, by forbidding this value for this variable.

3. `split_domain`

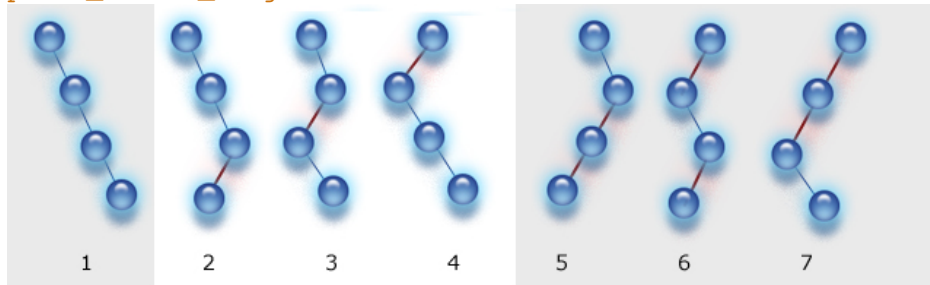
The `split_domain` strategy creates a binary search tree by splitting the domain of the branching variable into two intervals (all values less than or equal to the branching value in the first and all values greater than the branching value in the second). This strategy is the only possible choice for continuous variables and it is also applicable for finite domain variables. For the latter this strategy may be helpful if the initial domain sizes are relatively large. The strategy can be configured by choosing which branch to explore first and whether to stop applying it when domain sizes are reduced to less than a certain limit.

4. `probe_assign_var`

The `probe_assign_var` strategy is directly derived from the `assign_var` strategy which means that the branches created are the same. The difference lies in the completeness and the order in which branches are explored. Some of the possible branches are skipped by limiting the global number of times that the heuristic (first branch created) may fail and the branching process is stopped when this counter exceeds a specified value. The picture below shows the order in which the branches are explored when the domains of all variables are reduced to two values. This strategy can be useful to apply local search to an already known solution (combined with the `KALIS_NEAREST_VALUE` value selection heuristic) or to explore the neighborhood of a heuristic solution to find quickly a first solution and avoid the thrashing behavior of the chronological backtracking algorithm used during the resolution process.

5. `settle_disjunction`

The `settle_disjunction` strategy creates a binary search tree by branching on the two possibilities defined by a disjunction. Recall that a disjunction can be written as $c1 \text{ or } c2$ where $c1$ and $c2$ are two constraints, the `settle_disjunction` strategy will create a branch for each constraint stating that it must hold. The strategy can be configured by choosing the first branch of the disjunction that will be explored during the search process.

6. `probe_settle_disjunction`

The `probe_assign_var` strategy is directly derived from the `settle_disjunction` strategy which means that the branches created by this strategy are the same. The difference lies in the completeness and the order in which branches are explored. Some of the possible branches are skipped by limiting the total number of times that the heuristic (first branch created) may fail and the branching process is stopped when this counter exceeds a specified value. The picture below shows the order in which the branches are explored when the domains of all variables are reduced to two values. This strategy can be useful to apply local search to a disjunctive scheduling problem for which a solution is already known (combined with the `setfirstbranch` and `getactivebranch` methods).

These predefined branching schemes are used in conjunction with variable (resp. disjunction) and value selection heuristics that fully define the way how the search tree will be explored.

Xpress Kalis predefines several *variable selection heuristics*:

- `KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN`
- `KALIS_MAX_DEGREE`
- `KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO`
- `KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX`
- `KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN`
- `KALIS_LARGEST_MAX`
- `KALIS_LARGEST_MIN`
- `KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB`

- `KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB`
- `KALIS_INPUT_ORDER`
- `KALIS_WIDEST_DOMAIN` (continuous variables)

... *value selection heuristics*:

- `KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN`
- `KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX`
- `KALIS_MIDDLE_VALUE`
- `KALIS_RANDOM_VALUE`

... *and disjunction selection heuristics*:

- `KALIS_DISJ_INPUT_ORDER`
- `KALIS_DISJ_PRIORITY_ORDER`

Xpress Kalis offers several possibilities to define the search strategy:

- Use the predefined strategy provided by Xpress Kalis.
- Build custom search strategies based on combinations of predefined branching schemes, variable and value selection heuristics.
- Define custom heuristics for variable and value selection.
- Add an optimization function (cost or objective function) for an enumeration and thus search for a feasible solution with the best (minimum or maximum) cost (optimal solution). We refer to this case as *optimization*, although, in practical applications one is typically only interested in good solutions that are found quickly, without necessarily spending time in proving that, indeed, the best solution is found.

The following example shows a specific problem and branching strategy with the corresponding search tree:

```
declarations
  x      : cpvar
  y      : cpvar
  strategy : array(1..2) of cpbranching
end-declarations
1 <= x; x <= 3
1 <= y; y <= 3
strategy(1) := split_domain(KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN, KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX, {x})
strategy(2) := assign_var(KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN, KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX, {y})
cp_set_branching(strategy)
```

<code>assign_and_forbid</code>	assign_and_forbid branching scheme	p. 177
<code>assign_var</code>	assign_var branching scheme	p. 173
<code>bs_group</code>	Create a group of branching schemes	p. 198
<code>cp_set_branching</code>	Sets the strategy to use during the search for a solution	p. 194

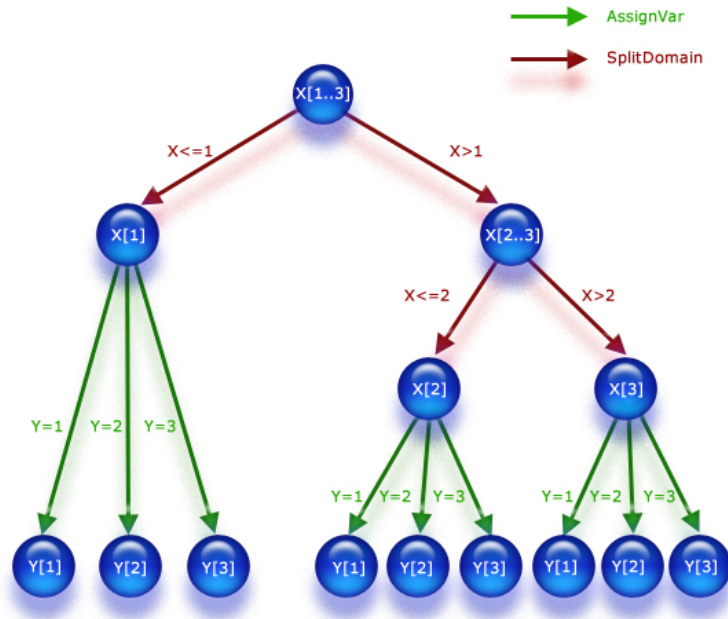


Figure 4.1: Example of search tree

<code>cp_show_stats</code>	Shows some statistics about the search	p. 197
<code>gettag</code>	Gets the tag of a constraint	p. 117
<code>group_serializer</code>	Creates a branching scheme Group Serializer	p. 199
<code>probe_assign_var</code>	probe_assign_var branching scheme	p. 183
<code>probe_settle_disjunction</code>	probe_settle_disjunction branching scheme	p. 184
<code>settle_disjunction</code>	settle_disjunction branching scheme	p. 181
<code>split_domain</code>	split_domain branching scheme	p. 186
<code>task_serialize</code>	task_serialize branching scheme	p. 190

CHAPTER 5

Scheduling

Scheduling plays an important role in manufacturing and engineering where it can have a major impact on the productivity of a process. The goal of scheduling is to optimize the production process by telling which operation to do, when, with which staff, and using which equipment.

Let's take the example of constructing a house. This task can be broken down into a set of smaller tasks:

- Grading and preparation of the site
- Foundations
- Framing
- Installation of windows and doors
- Roofing
- Siding
- Electricity
- Plumbing
- Underlayment
- Painting
- etc...

All these tasks must be carried out in a certain order: for example, laying the foundations cannot be done before the excavation and grading of the site. Moreover, certain tasks require specific resources (you need a plumber to do plumbing, a concrete mixer to do the carpentry etc.).

Tasks and resources are represented in Xpress Kalis by special purpose types such as `cpresource` and `cptask`.

5.1 Tasks

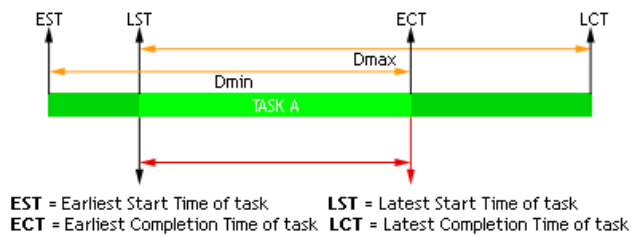
A `cptask` is represented by three decision variables of type `cpvar`:

- *start* representing the starting time of the task
- *end* representing the ending time of the task
- *duration* representing the duration of the task

These three structural variables are linked by Xpress Kalis with the following constraint:
 $start + duration = end$.

- The starting time variable represents two specific parameters of the task:
 - the *Earliest Start Time* (EST, represented by the lower bound of the 'start' variable) and its *Latest Start Time* (LST, represented by the upper bound of the 'start' variable).
- The end variable represents two specific parameters of the task:
 - the *Earliest Completion Time* (ECT, represented by the lower bound of the 'end' variable) and its *Latest Completion Time* (LCT, represented by the upper bound of the 'end' variable).
- The duration variable represents two specific parameters of the task:
 - the *minimum task duration* (Dmin, represented by the lower bound of the 'duration' variable) and the *maximum task duration* (Dmax, represented by the upper bound of the 'duration' variable).

The picture below illustrates this:



retrieved with the following methods:

Task attributes can be assigned or

- `getstart`
- `getend`
- `getduration`
- `setduration`
- `getname`
- `setname`
- `is_fixed`
- `addpredecessors`
- `setpredecessors`
- `addsuccessors`
- `setsuccessors`
- `setsetuptime`

5.2 Resources

A resource can be of two different types:

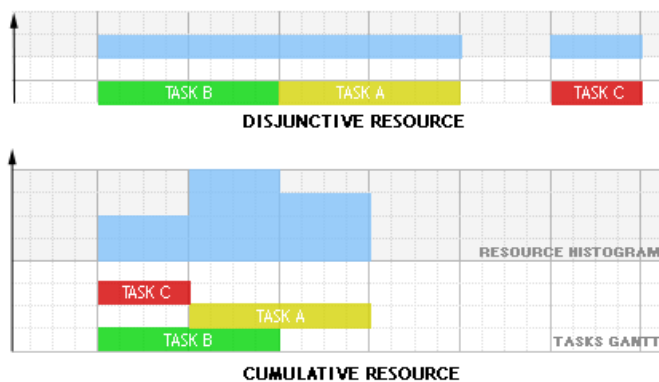
- *Disjunctive* when the resource can process only one task at a time (KALIS_UNARY_RESOURCE).
- *Cumulative* when the resource can process several tasks at the same time (KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE).

Traditional examples of disjunctive resources are Jobshop scheduling problems. Cumulative resources are used for the Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem (RCPSP)

Note that a disjunctive resource is semantically equivalent to a cumulative resource with maximal capacity one and unit resource usage for each task using this resource but this equivalence does not hold in terms of constraint propagation.

When defining a resource with Xpress Kalis its initial capacity is specified. For a disjunctive resource the capacity value is always equal to one. The structural capacity of a resource does not vary over time but a maximal temporal capacity can be imposed at any point of time with the procedure `setcapacity`.

The following graphic shows an example with three tasks A, B and C executing on a disjunctive resource and on a cumulative resource with resource usage 3 for task A, 1 for task B, and 1 for task C.



Tasks require, provide, consume and produce resources:

- A task **requires** a resource if some amount of the resource capacity must be made available for the execution of the activity. The capacity is renewable, this means the required capacity becomes available again after the end of the task.
- A task **provides** a resource if some amount of the resource capacity is made available through the execution of the task. The capacity is renewable, that is, the provided capacity is available only during the execution of the task.
- A task **consumes** a resource if some amount of the resource capacity must be made available for the execution of the task and the capacity is non-renewable, that is, the consumed capacity is no longer available at the end of the task.
- A task **produces** a resource if some amount of the resource capacity is made available through the execution of the task and the capacity is non-renewable, that is, the produced capacity is definitively available after the start of the task.

Task productions, requirements, provisions and productions can be accessed with the following methods:

- `consumes`
- `requires`
- `provides`
- `produces`
- `getconsumption`
- `getrequirement`
- `getprovision`
- `getproduction`
- `is_consuming`
- `is_requiring`
- `is_providing`
- `is_producing`

Resources and tasks are declared by using the standard Mosel syntax. For instance, the following code extract shows how to create a task `my_cptask`, a static array of resources `cpresource_array`, and a dynamic array of cptask `dyn_cptask_array`:

```
declarations
  my_cptask      : cptask
  cprsource_array: array(1..10) of cprsource
  dyn_cptask_array: array(range) of cptask
end-declarations
```

Note that entries of dynamic arrays of tasks or resources (arrays declared as `dynamic` at their creation or arrays for which some or all of the index sets are not known at the declaration like `dyn_cptask_array` in the example above) must be created explicitly using the Mosel procedure `create`:

```
declarations
  dyn_cptask_array: array(range) of cptask
end-declarations
forall(i in 3..30) create (dyn_cptask_array(i))
```

After its declaration, the second step in the creation of a task or resource consists of defining some attributes with the procedures `set_task_attributes` and `set_resource_attributes`.

5.3 Schedule

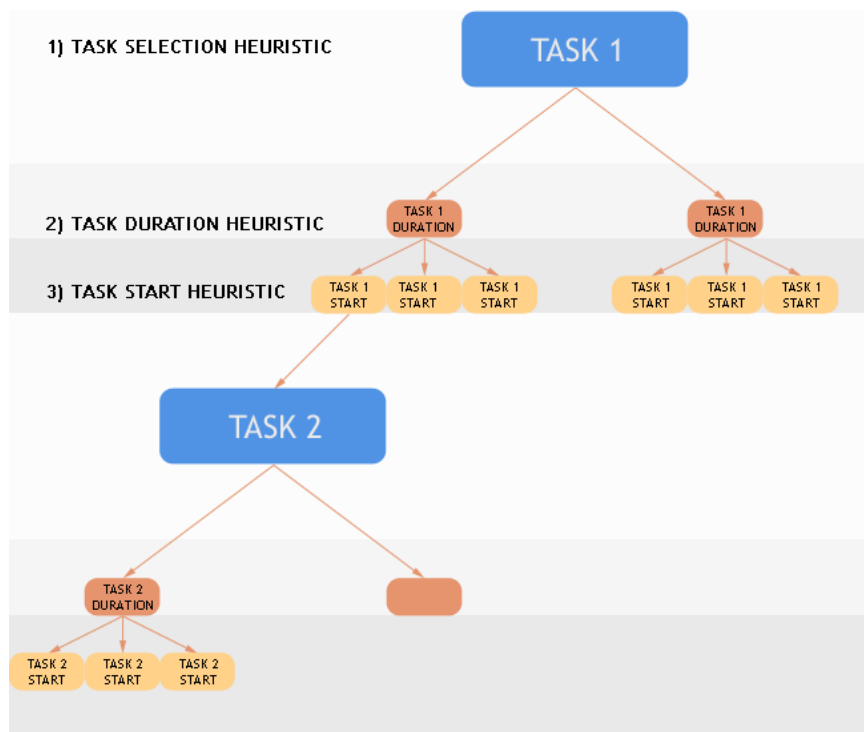
Tasks and resources form a *schedule*. The `cp_schedule` method allows to optimize a schedule with respect to any objective variable and implements advanced scheduling techniques specialized in makespan minimization. The creation of the schedule makespan can be automated by calling the `getmakespan` method that ensures automatically its computation.

A custom scheduling optimization strategy can be specified by using the `task_serialize` branching scheme to select the task to be scheduled and value choice heuristics for its start and duration variables.

The task selection method can be any user Mosel method or it may be configured with the predefined strategies of Xpress Kalis:

- KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT
- KALIS_SMALLEST_EST
- KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT
- KALIS_SMALLEST_LST
- KALIS_LARGEST_ECT
- KALIS_LARGEST_EST
- KALIS_LARGEST_LCT
- KALIS_LARGEST_LST

The picture below illustrates the definition of a task-based branching strategy:



Xpress Kalis defines a set of functions for accessing and modifying `cptask` and `cpresource` states:

<code>addpredecessors</code>	Adds a set of predecessors for a task	p. 216
<code>addsuccessors</code>	Adds a set of tasks as successors of a task	p. 218
<code>consumes</code>	Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource consumed by a task for a particular resource	p. 238
<code>cp_close_schedule</code>	Close the schedule.	p. 273
<code>cp_get_default_schedule_strategy</code>	Gets the default schedule search strategy of <code>cp_schedule</code>	p. 263
<code>cp_schedule</code>	Optimizes the schedule with respect to an objective variable.	p. 236

<code>cp_set_schedule_strategy</code>	Sets the schedule search strategy for <code>cp_schedule</code>	p. 262
<code>cp_show_schedule</code>	Shows a textual representation of the current schedule	p. 220
<code>getassignment</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the assignment of a task for a particular resource.	p. 267
<code>getcapacity</code>	Get the maximal capacity of a resource for a specific time period.	p. 257
<code>getconsumption</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the consumption of a task for a particular resource	p. 224
<code>getduration</code>	Gets the cpvar representing a task duration	p. 223
<code>getend</code>	Gets the cpvar representing a task completion time	p. 222
<code>getmakespan</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the makespan of the schedule.	p. 237
<code>getproduction</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the production of a task for a particular resource	p. 228
<code>getprovision</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the provision of a task for a particular resource	p. 230
<code>getrequirement</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the requirement of a task for a particular resource	p. 226
<code>getsetuptime</code>	Gets the sequence dependent setup times between two tasks	p. 260
<code>getstart</code>	Gets the cpvar representing a task start time	p. 221
<code>has_assignment</code>	Tests whether an assignment decision variable for a task and a particular resource exists.	p. 269
<code>is_consuming</code>	Tests whether a task consumes a specific resource	p. 232
<code>is_fixed</code>	Tests if the variable passed in argument is instantiated	p. 127
<code>is_idletime</code>	Tests if a timestep is an idle timestep for a resource.	p. 272
<code>is_producing</code>	Tests whether a task produces a specific resource	p. 234
<code>is_providing</code>	Tests whether a task provides a specific resource	p. 235
<code>is_requiring</code>	Tests whether a task requires a specific resource	p. 233
<code>produces</code>	Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource produced by a task for a particular resource	p. 244
<code>provides</code>	Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource provided by a task for a particular resource.	p. 247
<code>requires</code>	Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource required by a task for a particular resource	p. 241
<code>resusage</code>	Creates a resource usage	p. 264
<code>set_resource_attributes</code>	Sets some attributes for a resource	p. 250
<code>set_task_attributes</code>	Sets some attributes for a task	p. 214
<code>setcapacity</code>	Sets the maximal capacity of a resource between two time bounds.	p. 251
<code>setduration</code>	Sets the duration of a task	p. 215

<code>setidletimes</code>	Specifies the set of timesteps where a resource is idle.	p. 271
<code>setmaxavailability</code>	Sets the maximal capacity of a resource between two time bounds.	p. 253
<code>setminusage</code>	Sets the minimum usage of a resource between two time bounds.	p. 255
<code>setpredecessors</code>	Sets the tasks that must precede a task	p. 217
<code>setsetuptime</code>	Sets sequence dependent setup times between two tasks	p. 259
<code>setsuccessors</code>	Sets the set of tasks that must succeed a task	p. 219

CHAPTER 6

Linear relaxations

Some parts of an optimization problem may be best expressed and solved in the declarative (solver-independent) manner of Mathematical Programming (MP). Other parts benefit from constraint propagation and search directions provided by a CP solver. So why not trying to get the best of both worlds by combining the MP and CP approaches?

Xpress Kalis allows you to benefit from CP and MIP hybridization in a clean and easy way by means of linear relaxations of the CP model. Xpress Kalis can build automatically several linear (or mixed integer linear) relaxations of the CP problem and use Xpress Optimizer to solve them.

This process can be fully configured ranging from a complete user definition of the relaxation and choice of when to launch the relaxation to a fully automatic relaxation.

Xpress Kalis uses a double modeling approach by exchanging automatically and in bidirectional way, informations such as objective bounds, infeasibility, optimal relaxed solutions and reduced costs between the cp solver and the linear relaxations solver(s) during the search for a solution.

Note: the linear relaxation functionality of Xpress Kalis can only be used if Xpress Optimizer is installed and licensed.

6.1 Automatic relaxations

The following constraints can be relaxed automatically with Xpress Kalis :

- Linear constraints
- all-different
- occurrence
- distribute
- Min/Max
- absolute value
- distance
- element
- cycle
- logical (implies, or ,and ,equiv)

To obtain an automatic relaxation of the whole problem, Xpress Kalis takes the intersection of the relaxations of the constraints of the constraint programming model. Such a relaxation is obtained by a simple call to the function `cp_get_linrelax`

Note that this method is parameterized with an integer parameter since Xpress Kalis offers several relaxations for each constraint. In the present case, 0 means an LP oriented relaxation and 1 means a MIP oriented relaxation.

6.2 User defined relaxations

Xpress Kalis allows the user to define his own relaxation for the problem and provides several operators, functions and methods for this purpose:

- Overloaded operators for the specification of linear inequalities in a linear relaxation.
- The method `get_linrelax(ctr: cpctr)` returns the automatic relaxation for a constraint.
- The `set_integer` method turns variables in the relaxation into discrete variables (by default all relaxation variables are considered as continuous).
- Variables can be defined either in both, CP model and relaxation, or only in the CP model, or only in the relaxation (auxiliary variables).

Auxiliary variables (of the type `cpauxvar`) are additional variables that are used only in the definition of the relaxation and not in the formulation of the CP problem. For example, they can be used to linearize non-linear constraints or to express choices in the relaxation.

The CP model will not see these variables (no propagation and no branching) except for one particular kind of auxiliary variables called *indicators*. These indicator variables are 0-1 integer variables that are linked to `cpvar` variables. There is one indicator variable per value in the domain of a `cpvar`, and the indicator takes the value 1 if and only if this `cpvar` is instantiated to the value associated with the indicator variable. Bounds on indicator variables are automatically propagated by Xpress Kalis and reduced costs provided by the relaxation are retro-propagated to the CP variables by the means of reduced costs fixing (a kind of propagation reasoning on optimality).

Indicator variables are created and retrieved by a call to the `get_indicator` function.

The following examples show some expressions that can be used in the definition of custom relaxations:

```

declarations
  myrelax: cplinrelax           ! A linear relaxation
  a1,a2  : cpauxvar             ! Auxiliary variables for relaxation
 iaux   : array(1..4) of cpauxvar ! Array of auxiliary variables

  x1,x2,x3: cpvar               ! Finite domain variables
  z       : cpfloatvar          ! CP variable with continuous domain
  CAlld   : cpctr               ! A CP constraint
end-declarations

! Define an 'alldifferent' constraint
CAlld := all_different({x1,x2,x3})

! Build an automatic 'LP' oriented linear relaxation
myrelax1 := cp_get_linrelax(0)

! Setting bounds on the auxiliary variables
setdomain(a2,0,1)
setdomain(iaux,0.56,18.67)

```

```

! Adding linear inequalities to the relaxation
myrelax += 3*a1      <= 3
myrelax += a1+a2     >= 3.1
myrelax += 2*a1-4*a2 = 3
myrelax += a1-x1     <= 3.4
myrelax += a1+4*a2-z <= 3
myrelax += get_linrelax(CALLD,0)
myrelax +=
    get_indicator(x1,1) + get_indicator(x2,1) + get_indicator(x3,1) <= 1
myrelax += sum(i in 1..4) taux(i) = 4

! Set integrality condition for variables in the relaxation
set_integer(myrelax,a2,true)
set_integer(myrelax,x1,true)

! Output the resulting relaxation to the screen
cp_show_relax(myrelax)

```

6.3 Usage of relaxations

Xpress Kalis can create several distinct relaxations of a CP problem and solve them.

The optimal solution of these relaxations provides bounds for the CP branch-and-bound process and prunes the search tree with reduced costs propagation (optimality reasoning).

To solve a linear relaxation, Xpress Kalis uses relaxation solvers (of the type `cpllinrelaxsolver`) that define for the relaxation:

- An objective variable for the relaxation
- An optimization sense (either `KALIS_MINIMIZE` or `KALIS_MAXIMIZE`)
- A configuration defining when and what to do with the relaxation.
- A flag indicating whether to solve the relaxation as a pure LP problem or as a MIP (either `KALIS_SOLVE_AS_LP` or `KALIS_SOLVE_AS_MIP`)

Several predefined configurations are implemented within Xpress Kalis:

- `KALIS_TOPNODE_RELAX_SOLVER`: This configuration solves the relaxation only at the top node and provides bounds for the objective variable.
- `KALIS_TREENODE_RELAX_SOLVER`: This configuration solves the relaxation at each node of the search tree. It provides bounds for the objective variable and performs reduced costs propagation.
- `KALIS_BILEVEL_RELAX_SOLVER`: This configuration solves the relaxation whenever all the variables (by default all the discrete variables such as `cpvar`) of a user defined set are instantiated. After solving of the relaxation, all the other variables are instantiated to their optimal value in the relaxation. The main use of the bi-level configuration is to decompose the CP model simply and automatically into a master problem and a slave problem.

The user can also take full control over the relaxation solver by the means of callbacks.

A relaxation solver is obtained by specifying three callbacks functions:

- `must_relax`: This function with no argument and returning a Boolean must return true whenever the users wants to solve the relaxation
- `before_relax`: This procedure with no argument is called just before the relaxation is performed

- `after_relax(status: integer)`: This procedure with one argument is called after the relaxation has been solved. The status parameter indicates whether the relaxation is optimal (0) or infeasible (1). This callback can be used, for example, to instantiate some variables to their values in the optimal solution of the relaxation.

In addition to the user-configurable relaxations, Xpress Kalis provides a fully automated mode for using linear relaxations, enabled by the control parameter `KALIS_AUTO_RELAX`.

6.4 Branching with relaxation

Xpress Kalis defines predefined branching schemes and value and variable selection heuristics based on the optimal solution of a relaxation:

- `KALIS_LARGEST_REDUCED_COST` variable selection heuristic selects the variable with the largest reduced cost in the optimal solution of the relaxation used by the specified relaxation solver.
- `KALIS_NEAREST_RELAXED_VALUE` value selection heuristic selects the value in the domain of the variable that is the nearest (in L1) to the value of this variable in the optimal solution of the relaxation used by the specified relaxation solver.

Moreover, the `fix_to_relaxed` method can be called during the tree search process to instantiate all the continuous variables to their values in the optimal solution of a relaxation.

This can be useful with some specific problem structures and in combination with the `KALIS_BILEVEL_RELAX_SOLVER` configuration for the relaxation solver to obtain an automatic logical benders decomposition of the solving process.

6.5 A simple hybrid example

Consider the following knapsack problem with an additional non linear constraint: all-different

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\text{minimize} && 5 \cdot x_1 + 8 \cdot x_2 + 4 \cdot x_3 \\
 &\text{s.t.} && 3 \cdot x_1 + 5 \cdot x_2 + 2 \cdot x_3 \geq 30 \\
 &&& \text{all-different}(x_1, x_2, x_3) \\
 &&& x_j \in \{1, 3, 8, 12\} \text{ for } j = 1, 2, 3
 \end{aligned}$$

A pure and straightforward CP approach for formulating and solving this problem is shown below:

```

model "Knapsack with side constraints"
uses "kalis"

declarations
  x1,x2,x3: cpvar                ! Decision variables
  benefit : cpvar                ! The objective to minimize
end-declarations

! Enable output printing
setparam("kalis_verbose_level", 1)

! Setting name of variables for pretty printing
setname(x1,"x1"); setname(x2,"x2"); setname(x3,"x3")
setname(benefit,"benefit")

! Set initial domains for variables

```

```
setdomain(x1, {1,3,8,12})
setdomain(x2, {1,3,8,12})
setdomain(x3, {1,3,8,12})

! Knapsack constraint
3*x1 + 5*x2 + 2*x3 >= 30

! Additional global constraint
all_different({x1,x2,x3})

! Objective function
benefit = 5*x1 + 8*x2 + 4*x3

! Initial propagation
res := cp_propagate

! Display bounds on objective after constraint propagation
writeln("Constraints propagation objective ", benefit)

! Solve the problem
if (cp_minimize(benefit)) then
    cp_show_sol                ! Output optimal solution to screen
end-if

end-model
```

This model formulation can be augmented by the definition of a linear relaxation.

We start by getting an automatic relaxation of the problem by a call to the function `cp_get_linrelax`. The resulting relaxation can be displayed (printed to the standard output) with a call to the procedure `cp_show_relax`.

From the linear relaxation a linear relaxation solver is built with a call to the `get_linrelax_solver` method. Note that the `KALIS_TOPNODE_RELAX_SOLVER` argument passed to the method indicates that we just want to solve the linear relaxation at the top node of the CP search tree.

Having obtained the linear relaxation solver, we need to add it to the search process by a call to `cp_add_linrelax_solver`. Of course, Xpress Kalis is not limited to one relaxation so several solvers can be defined and added to the search process.

The model definition is completed by specifying a 'MIP style' branching scheme that branches first on the variables with largest reduced cost and tests first the values nearest to the optimal solution of the relaxation. The invocation of the search and solution display remain the same as in the CP model.

This is the full hybrid model:

```
model "Knapsack with side constraints"
uses "kalis"

declarations
    x1,x2,x3: cpvar                ! Decision variables
    benefit : cpvar                ! The objective to minimize
end-declarations

! Enable output printing
setparam("kalis_verbose_level", 1)

! Setting name of variables for pretty printing
setname(x1,"x1"); setname(x2,"x2"); setname(x3,"x3")
setname(benefit,"benefit")

! Set initial domains for variables
setdomain(x1, {1,3,8,12})
setdomain(x2, {1,3,8,12})
setdomain(x3, {1,3,8,12})

! Knapsack constraint
```

```
3*x1 + 5*x2 + 2*x3 >= 30

! Additional global constraint
all_different({x1,x2,x3})

! Objective function
benefit = 5*x1 + 8*x2 + 4*x3

! Initial propagation
res := cp_propagate

! Display bounds on objective after constraint propagation
writeln("Constraints propagation objective ", benefit)

declarations
  myrelaxall: cpllinrelax
end-declarations

! Build an automatic 'LP' oriented linear relaxation
myrelaxall:= cp_get_linrelax(0)

! Output the relaxation to the screen
cp_show_relax(myrelaxall)

mysolver:= get_linrelax_solver(myrelaxall, benefit, KALIS_MINIMIZE,
                              KALIS_SOLVE_AS_MIP, KALIS_TOPNODE_RELAX_SOLVER)

! Define the linear relaxation
cp_add_linrelax_solver(mysolver)

! Define a 'MIP' style branching scheme using the solution of the
! optimal relaxation
cp_set_branching(assign_var(KALIS_LARGEST_REDUCED_COST(mysolver),
                           KALIS_NEAREST_RELAXED_VALUE(mysolver)))

! Solve the problem
if (cp_minimize(benefit)) then
  cp_show_sol                                ! Output optimal solution to screen
end-if

end-model
```

You will find below the list of relaxation related functions and procedures defined within Xpress Kalis:

<code>cp_add_linrelax_solver</code>	Add a linear relaxation solver to the linear relaxation solver list	p. 282
<code>cp_clear_linrelax_solver</code>	Clear the linear relaxation solver list	p. 284
<code>cp_get_linrelax</code>	Returns an automatic relaxation of the cp problem	p. 277
<code>cp_remove_linrelax_solver</code>	Remove a linear relaxation solver from the linear relaxation solver list	p. 283
<code>cp_show_relax</code>	Pretty printing of a linear relaxation	p. 281
<code>export_prob</code>	Export the linear relaxation in LP format	p. 290
<code>fix_to_relaxed</code>	Fix the continuous variables to their optimal value in the relaxation solver passed in argument	p. 279
<code>generate_cuts</code>	Generate and add cuts to the relaxation passed in parameters	p. 285
<code>get_indicator</code>	Get an indicator variable for a given variable and a value.	p. 288
<code>get_linrelax</code>	Get the linear relaxation for a constraint	p. 289

<code>get_linrelax_solver</code>	Returns a linear relaxation solver from a linear relaxation, an objective variables and some configuration parameters	p. 278
<code>get_reduced_cost</code>	Get a reduced cost value from a linear relaxation solver	p. 291
<code>get_relaxed_value</code>	Returns the optimal relaxed value for a variable in a relaxation	p. 292
<code>KALIS_LARGEST_REDUCED_COST</code>	Get a largest reduced cost variable selector from a linear relaxation solver	p. 275
<code>KALIS_NEAREST_RELAXED_VALUE</code>	Get a nearest relaxed value selector from a linear relaxation solver	p. 276
<code>lp_optimize</code>	Launch LP/MIP solver without CP branching.	p. 286
<code>set_integer</code>	Set integrality flag for a variable in a linear relaxation	p. 293
<code>set_linrelax_solver_attribute</code>	Parameter setting for a linear relaxation solver.	p. 287
<code>set_verbose_level</code>	Set the verbose level for a specific linear relaxation solver	p. 280

II. Reference Manual

CHAPTER 7

Constants

KALIS_ALL_CONSTRAINTS	Set of all the constraints	p. 50
KALIS_BARRIER	Set the solution algorithm for the relaxation to barrier	p. 54
KALIS_BILEVEL_RELAX_SOLVER	Bilevel node relaxation solver configuration	p. 49
KALIS_COPYRIGHT	Xpress Kalis copyright information	p. 40
KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE	Discrete resource	p. 41
KALIS_DISJ_INPUT_ORDER	Input order disjunction selection heuristic	p. 44
KALIS_DISJ_PRIORITY_ORDER	Input order disjunction selection heuristic	p. 44
KALIS_DISJUNCTIONS	Disjunctions propagation type for unary resource constraints	p. 45
KALIS_DISTANCE_CONSTRAINTS	Set of the distance constraints	p. 50
KALIS_DUAL_SIMPLEX	Set the solution algorithm for the relaxation to dual simplex	p. 54
KALIS_EDGE_FINDING	Tasks Interval + Edge finding propagation type for discrete resource constraints	p. 45
KALIS_FORWARD_CHECKING	Forward checking propagation type for the all_different constraint	p. 31
KALIS_GEN_ARC_CONSISTENCY	Generalized arc consistency propagation type for the all_different constraint	p. 32
KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION	Schedule search strategy choice: heuristic solution	p. 46
KALIS_INPUT_ORDER	Input Order variable selection heuristic	p. 34
KALIS_LARGEST_ECT	Largest Earliest Completion time task selection heuristic	p. 42
KALIS_LARGEST_EST	Largest Earliest Start time task selection heuristic	p. 42
KALIS_LARGEST_LCT	Largest Latest Completion time task selection heuristic	p. 43
KALIS_LARGEST_LST	Largest Latest Start time task selection heuristic	p. 43
KALIS_LARGEST_MAX	Largest maximum variable selection heuristic	p. 35
KALIS_LARGEST_MIN	Largest minimum variable selection heuristic	p. 35
KALIS_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS	Set of linear constraints	p. 49
KALIS_LOGICAL_CONSTRAINTS	Set of logical constraints	p. 50
KALIS_MAX_DEGREE	Maximum constraint graph degree variable selection heuristic	p. 35

KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN	Maximum to minimum value selection heuristic	p. 38
KALIS_MAXIMIZE	Maximize objective in linear relaxation	p. 51
KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB	Maximum regret on the lower bound variable selection heuristic	p. 36
KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB	Maximum regret on the upper bound variable selection heuristic	p. 36
KALIS_MIDDLE_VALUE	Middle value selection heuristic	p. 39
KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX	Minimum to maximum value selection heuristic	p. 39
KALIS_MINIMIZE	Minimize objective in linear relaxation	p. 51
KALIS_NEAREST_VALUE	Nearest to target value selection heuristic	p. 39
KALIS_NETWORK_SIMPLEX	Set the solution algorithm for the relaxation to network simplex	p. 54
KALIS_NON_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS	Set of non linear constraints	p. 49
KALIS_OPTIMAL_SOLUTION	Schedule search strategy choice: improving bound and prove optimality	p. 46
KALIS_PRIMAL_SIMPLEX	Set the solution algorithm for the relaxation to primal simplex	p. 54
KALIS_RANDOM_SEED	Seed of the random generator	p. 40
KALIS_RANDOM_VALUE	Random value selection heuristic	p. 40
KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE	Random variable selection heuristic	p. 36
KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM	Set the solution algorithm for the relaxation	p. 53
KALIS_RELAX_GLOBAL	Set global search flag for the linear relaxation	p. 52
KALIS_RELAX_MIP_ABS_STOP	Set the MIP absolute tolerance to optimality for the resolution of the linear relaxation solver	p. 53
KALIS_RELAX_MIP_REL_STOP	Set the MIP relative tolerance to optimality for the resolution of the linear relaxation solver	p. 53
KALIS_RELAX_OPT_TOL	Set the optimality tolerance for the resolution of the linear relaxation solver	p. 53
KALIS_RELAX_PRESOLVE	Use presolve for relaxation	p. 52
KALIS_RELAX_RCOSTS_PROPAG	Use reduced costs for propagation	p. 52
KALIS_RELAX_RELOAD_BASIS	Use reload basis for relaxation	p. 52
KALIS_RESET_OPT_PARAMS	Group parameter choice for strategy optimisation	p. 48
KALIS_RESET_PARAMS_ALL	Group parameter choice for all parameters	p. 46
KALIS_RESET_SEARCH_PARAMS	Group parameter choice for strategy properties	p. 48
KALIS_RESET_VAR_BOUNDS	Group parameter choice for variable bounds	p. 47
KALIS_RESET_VAR_PRECISION	Group parameter choice for variable precisions	p. 47
KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO	Smallest domain size to degree ratio variable selection heuristic.	p. 37
KALIS_SLIM_BY_BACKTRACKS	Type of limitation on the search tree	p. 33
KALIS_SLIM_BY_DEPTH	Type of limitation on the search tree	p. 33

<code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_NODES</code>	Type of limitation on the search tree	p. 32
<code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_SOLUTIONS</code>	Type of limitation on the search tree	p. 32
<code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME</code>	Type of limitation on the search tree	p. 33
<code>KALIS_SLIM_UNREACHED</code>	Type of limitation on the search tree	p. 32
<code>KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN</code>	Smallest domain variable selection heuristic (finite domain and continuous variables)	p. 37
<code>KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT</code>	Smallest Earliest Completion time task selection heuristic	p. 41
<code>KALIS_SMALLEST_EST</code>	Smallest Earliest Start time task selection heuristic	p. 41
<code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT</code>	Smallest Latest Completion time task selection heuristic	p. 41
<code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LST</code>	Smallest Latest Start time task selection heuristic	p. 42
<code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX</code>	Smallest maximum variable selection heuristic	p. 37
<code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN</code>	Smallest minimum variable selection heuristic	p. 38
<code>KALIS_SOLVE_AS_LP</code>	Use LP relaxation	p. 51
<code>KALIS_SOLVE_AS_MIP</code>	Use MIP relaxation	p. 51
<code>KALIS_TASK_INPUT_ORDER</code>	Input order task selection heuristic	p. 43
<code>KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS</code>	Task intervals propagation type for resource constraints	p. 45
<code>KALIS_TASK_RANDOM_ORDER</code>	Random order task selection heuristic	p. 44
<code>KALIS_TIMETABLING</code>	Timetabling propagation type for resource constraints	p. 44
<code>KALIS_TLIM_ABS_OPT</code>	Limitation on the optimization through absolute tolerance	p. 34
<code>KALIS_TLIM_REL_OPT</code>	Limitation on the optimization through relative tolerance	p. 34
<code>KALIS_TLIM_UNREACHED</code>	No limitation on the optimization due to tolerance limits	p. 34
<code>KALIS_TOPNODE_RELAX_SOLVER</code>	Top node relaxation solver configuration	p. 48
<code>KALIS_TREENODE_RELAX_SOLVER</code>	Tree node relaxation solver configuration	p. 49
<code>KALIS_UNARY_RESOURCE</code>	Unary resource	p. 40
<code>KALIS_WIDEST_DOMAIN</code>	Widest domain variable selection heuristic (continuous variables)	p. 38

KALIS_FORWARD_CHECKING

Description	Forward checking propagation type for the <code>all_different</code> constraint
Type	Integer, read only
Values	0
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>all_different</code> constraint to specify the kind of propagation used to filter it. When <code>KALIS_FORWARD_CHECKING</code> is used, the filtering algorithm achieves a very simple, and fast, filtering. Although less powerful than the generalized algorithm (<code>KALIS_GEN_ARC_CONSISTENCY</code>) that may lead to a stronger pruning, the speed of the <code>KALIS_FORWARD_CHECKING</code> filtering allows the search process to explore more nodes in the same amount of time which makes the algorithm competitive for simple problems.
See also	<code>all_different</code> <code>KALIS_GEN_ARC_CONSISTENCY</code>

KALIS_GEN_ARC_CONSISTENCY

Description	Generalized arc consistency propagation type for the all_different constraint
Type	Integer, read only
Values	3
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>all_different</code> constraint to specify the kind of propagation used to filter it. When <code>KALIS_GEN_ARC_CONSISTENCY</code> is used, the filtering algorithm achieves generalized arc-consistency (cf. [R94]). Although this algorithm may filter more values than the <code>KALIS_FORWARD_CHECKING</code> algorithm, this additional pruning comes at the price of a computational overhead at each node that is not necessary for simple problems.
See also	<code>all_different</code> <code>KALIS_FORWARD_CHECKING</code>

KALIS_SLIM_UNREACHED

Description	Type of limitation on the search tree
Type	Integer, read only
Values	0
Notes	This constant represents the value of the parameter <code>KALIS_SEARCH_LIMIT</code> when no limitation of the search process has occurred.
See also	<code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_SOLUTIONS</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_BACKTRACKS</code>

KALIS_SLIM_BY_NODES

Description	Type of limitation on the search tree
Type	Integer, read only
Values	1
Notes	This constant represents the value of the parameter <code>KALIS_SEARCH_LIMIT</code> when the maximum number of nodes allowed for the search process has been reached.
See also	<code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_SOLUTIONS</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_BACKTRACKS</code>

KALIS_SLIM_BY_SOLUTIONS

Description	Type of limitation on the search tree
--------------------	---------------------------------------

Type	Integer, read only
Values	2
Notes	This constant represents the value of the parameter <code>KALIS_SEARCH_LIMIT</code> when the maximum number of solutions to be found during the search process has been reached.
See also	<code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_SOLUTIONS</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_BACKTRACKS</code>

KALIS_SLIM_BY_DEPTH

Description	Type of limitation on the search tree
Type	Integer, read only
Values	3
Notes	This constant represents the value of the parameter <code>KALIS_SEARCH_LIMIT</code> when the maximum depth of the search tree has been reached.
See also	<code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_SOLUTIONS</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_BACKTRACKS</code>

KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME

Description	Type of limitation on the search tree
Type	Integer, read only
Values	4
Notes	This constant represents the value of the parameter <code>KALIS_SEARCH_LIMIT</code> when the maximum computation time allowed to the search process has been reached.
See also	<code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_SOLUTIONS</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_BACKTRACKS</code>

KALIS_SLIM_BY_BACKTRACKS

Description	Type of limitation on the search tree
Type	Integer, read only
Values	5
Notes	This constant represents the value of the parameter <code>KALIS_SEARCH_LIMIT</code> when the maximum number of backtracks was reached during the search process and the search process was interrupted.
See also	<code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_SOLUTIONS</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_BACKTRACKS</code>

KALIS_TLIM_UNREACHED

Description	No limitation on the optimization due to tolerance limits
Type	Integer, read only
Values	0
Notes	This constant represents the value of the parameter <code>KALIS_TOLERANCE_LIMIT</code> when no limitation of the optimization process has occurred.
See also	<code>KALIS_TLIM_UNREACHED</code> <code>KALIS_TLIM_ABS_OPT</code> <code>KALIS_TLIM_REL_OPT</code>

KALIS_TLIM_ABS_OPT

Description	Limitation on the optimization through absolute tolerance
Type	Integer, read only
Values	1
Notes	This constant represents the value of the parameter <code>KALIS_TOLERANCE_LIMIT</code> when the search process has been interrupted due to an absolute tolerance limit.
See also	<code>KALIS_TLIM_UNREACHED</code> <code>KALIS_TLIM_ABS_OPT</code> <code>KALIS_TLIM_REL_OPT</code>

KALIS_TLIM_REL_OPT

Description	Limitation on the optimization through relative tolerance
Type	Integer, read only
Values	2
Notes	This constant represents the value of the parameter <code>KALIS_TOLERANCE_LIMIT</code> when the search process has been interrupted due to a relative tolerance limit
See also	<code>KALIS_TLIM_UNREACHED</code> <code>KALIS_TLIM_ABS_OPT</code>

KALIS_INPUT_ORDER

Description	Input Order variable selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	*a

Notes Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example `assign_var`) to specify the variable selection heuristic. The input order heuristic selects non-instantiated variables with the smallest index for indexed containers and in the order of iteration for ordered containers such as lists and arrays.

See also `KALIS_MAX_DEGREE` `KALIS_LARGEST_MIN` `KALIS_LARGEST_MAX`
`KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB` `KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB` `KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE`
`KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO` `KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN` `KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX`
`KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN`

KALIS_MAX_DEGREE

Description Maximum constraint graph degree variable selection heuristic

Type String, read only

Values *b

Notes Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example `assign_var`) to specify the variable selection heuristic. The max degree heuristic selects non-instantiated variables with the largest degree in the constraint graph (*i.e.*, that are involved in the maximum number of different constraints).

See also `KALIS_INPUT_ORDER` `KALIS_LARGEST_MIN` `KALIS_LARGEST_MAX`
`KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB` `KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB` `KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE`
`KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO` `KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN` `KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX`
`KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN`

KALIS_LARGEST_MIN

Description Largest minimum variable selection heuristic

Type String, read only

Values *c

Notes Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example `assign_var`) to specify the variable selection heuristic. The largest min heuristic selects non-instantiated variables with the largest lower bound.

See also `KALIS_INPUT_ORDER` `KALIS_MAX_DEGREE` `KALIS_LARGEST_MAX`
`KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB` `KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB` `KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE`
`KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO` `KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN` `KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX`
`KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN`

KALIS_LARGEST_MAX

Description Largest maximum variable selection heuristic

Type String, read only

Values	*d
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the variable selection heuristic. The largest maximum heuristic selects non-instantiated variables with the largest upper bound.
See also	<code>KALIS_INPUT_ORDER</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEGREE</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE</code> <code>KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN</code>

KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB

Description	Maximum regret on the lower bound variable selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	*e
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the variable selection heuristic. This variable selection will select the variable maximizing the distance between its lower bound and its second-smallest value.
See also	<code>KALIS_INPUT_ORDER</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEGREE</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE</code> <code>KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN</code>

KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB

Description	Maximum regret on the upper bound variable selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	*f
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the variable selection heuristic. This variable selection will select the variable maximizing the distance between its upper bound and the second-largest value.
See also	<code>KALIS_INPUT_ORDER</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEGREE</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE</code> <code>KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN</code>

KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE

Description	Random variable selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	*g

Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the variable selection heuristic. The random variable heuristic selects non-instantiated variables in a random order.
See also	<code>KALIS_INPUT_ORDER</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEGREE</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB</code> <code>KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN</code>

KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO

Description	Smallest domain size to degree ratio variable selection heuristic.
Type	String, read only
Values	*h
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the variable selection heuristic. This heuristic selects the variable having the smallest domain size to degree ratio. The degree of a variable is defined as the number of constraints using this variable.
See also	<code>KALIS_INPUT_ORDER</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEGREE</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN</code>

KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN

Description	Smallest domain variable selection heuristic (finite domain and continuous variables)
Type	String, read only
Values	*i
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the variable selection heuristic. The smallest domain heuristic selects non instantiated variables with the smallest domain size (number of distinct values in the domain).
See also	<code>KALIS_INPUT_ORDER</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEGREE</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE</code> <code>KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_WIDEST_DOMAIN</code>

KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX

Description	Smallest maximum variable selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	*j

Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the variable selection heuristic. The smallest maximum heuristic selects non instantiated variables with the smallest upper bound.
See also	<code>KALIS_INPUT_ORDER</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEGREE</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE</code> <code>KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN</code>

KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN

Description	Smallest minimum variable selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	*k
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the variable selection heuristic. The smallest minimum heuristic selects non instantiated variables with the smallest lower bound.
See also	<code>KALIS_INPUT_ORDER</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEGREE</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE</code> <code>KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX</code>

KALIS_WIDEST_DOMAIN

Description	Widest domain variable selection heuristic (continuous variables)
Type	String, read only
Values	*1
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes for continuous decision variables (<code>split_domain</code>) to specify the variable selection heuristic. The widest domain heuristic selects non instantiated variables with the largest value interval.
See also	<code>KALIS_INPUT_ORDER</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEGREE</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB</code> <code>KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE</code> <code>KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN</code>

KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN

Description	Maximum to minimum value selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	+1

Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the value selection heuristic. The max to min heuristic selects values in decreasing order.
See also	<code>KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_MIDDLE_VALUE</code> <code>KALIS_NEAREST_VALUE</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VALUE</code>

KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX

Description	Minimum to maximum value selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	+2
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the value selection heuristic. The min to max heuristic selects values in increasing order.
See also	<code>KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_MIDDLE_VALUE</code> <code>KALIS_NEAREST_VALUE</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VALUE</code>

KALIS_MIDDLE_VALUE

Description	Middle value selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	+3
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the value selection heuristic. The middle value heuristic selects the value in the domain of a variable that minimizes the distance to the median value of the domain.
See also	<code>KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_NEAREST_VALUE</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VALUE</code>

KALIS_NEAREST_VALUE

Description	Nearest to target value selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	+4
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the value selection heuristic. The nearest value heuristic selects the value in the domain of a variable that minimizes the distance to the target value of the variable.
See also	<code>KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_MIDDLE_VALUE</code> <code>KALIS_RANDOM_VALUE</code>

KALIS_RANDOM_VALUE

Description	Random value selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	+5
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of branching schemes (for example <code>assign_var</code>) to specify the value selection heuristic. The random value heuristic selects a random value in the domain of a variable.
See also	<code>KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN</code> <code>KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX</code> <code>KALIS_MIDDLE_VALUE</code> <code>KALIS_NEAREST_VALUE</code>

KALIS_RANDOM_SEED

Description	Seed of the random generator
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	0

KALIS_COPYRIGHT

Description	Xpress Kalis copyright information
Type	String, read only
Values	(c) Copyrights Artelys S.A. 2000–2013

KALIS_UNARY_RESOURCE

Description	Unary resource
Type	Integer, read only
Values	0
Notes	Passes this constant to the <code>set_resource_attributes</code> subroutine to specify a unary resource (a resource that can be used only by one task at a time).
See also	<code>KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE</code>

KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE

Description	Discrete resource
Type	Integer, read only
Values	1
Notes	Passes this constant to the <code>set_resource_attributes</code> subroutine to specify a discrete resource (a resource than can be used by several tasks at the same time).
See also	<code>KALIS_UNARY_RESOURCE</code>

KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT

Description	Smallest Earliest Completion time task selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	\$1
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of <code>task_serialize</code> to specify the task selection heuristic.
See also	<code>KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LST</code>

KALIS_SMALLEST_EST

Description	Smallest Earliest Start time task selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	\$2
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of <code>task_serialize</code> to specify the task selection heuristic.
See also	<code>KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LST</code>

KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT

Description	Smallest Latest Completion time task selection heuristic
Type	String, read only

Values \$3

Notes Passes this constant to the constructor of `task_serialize` to specify the task selection heuristic.

See also `KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT` `KALIS_SMALLEST_EST` `KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT`
`KALIS_SMALLEST_LST` `KALIS_LARGEST_ECT` `KALIS_LARGEST_EST`
`KALIS_LARGEST_LCT` `KALIS_LARGEST_LST`

KALIS_SMALLEST_LST

Description Smallest Latest Start time task selection heuristic

Type String, read only

Values \$4

Notes Passes this constant to the constructor of `task_serialize` to specify the task selection heuristic.

See also `KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT` `KALIS_SMALLEST_EST` `KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT`
`KALIS_SMALLEST_LST` `KALIS_LARGEST_ECT` `KALIS_LARGEST_EST`
`KALIS_LARGEST_LCT` `KALIS_LARGEST_LST`

KALIS_LARGEST_ECT

Description Largest Earliest Completion time task selection heuristic

Type String, read only

Values \$5

Notes Passes this constant to the constructor of `task_serialize` to specify the task selection heuristic.

See also `KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT` `KALIS_SMALLEST_EST` `KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT`
`KALIS_SMALLEST_LST` `KALIS_LARGEST_ECT` `KALIS_LARGEST_EST`
`KALIS_LARGEST_LCT` `KALIS_LARGEST_LST`

KALIS_LARGEST_EST

Description Largest Earliest Start time task selection heuristic

Type String, read only

Values \$6

Notes Passes this constant to the constructor of `task_serialize` to specify the task selection heuristic.

See also `KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT` `KALIS_SMALLEST_EST` `KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT`
`KALIS_SMALLEST_LST` `KALIS_LARGEST_ECT` `KALIS_LARGEST_EST`
`KALIS_LARGEST_LCT` `KALIS_LARGEST_LST`

KALIS_LARGEST_LCT

Description	Largest Latest Completion time task selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	\$7
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of <code>task_serialize</code> to specify the task selection heuristic.
See also	<code>KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LST</code>

KALIS_LARGEST_LST

Description	Largest Latest Start time task selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	\$8
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of <code>task_serialize</code> to specify the task selection heuristic.
See also	<code>KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LST</code>

KALIS_TASK_INPUT_ORDER

Description	Input order task selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	\$9
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of <code>task_serialize</code> to specify the task selection heuristic.
See also	<code>KALIS_TASK_RANDOM_ORDER</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LST</code>

KALIS_TASK_RANDOM_ORDER

Description	Random order task selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	\$a
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of <code>task_serialize</code> to specify the task selection heuristic.
See also	<code>KALIS_TASK_INPUT_ORDER</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_SMALLEST_LST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_ECT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_EST</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LCT</code> <code>KALIS_LARGEST_LST</code>

KALIS_DISJ_INPUT_ORDER

Description	Input order disjunction selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	%0
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of <code>settle_disjunction</code> or <code>probe_settle_disjunction</code> to specify the disjunction selection heuristic.
See also	<code>KALIS_DISJ_PRIORITY_ORDER</code>

KALIS_DISJ_PRIORITY_ORDER

Description	Input order disjunction selection heuristic
Type	String, read only
Values	%1
Notes	Passes this constant to the constructor of <code>settle_disjunction</code> or <code>probe_settle_disjunction</code> to specify the disjunction selection heuristic.
See also	<code>KALIS_DISJ_INPUT_ORDER</code>

KALIS_TIMETABLING

Description	Timetabling propagation type for resource constraints
Type	Integer, read only
Values	1

Notes

This constant is passed to the `set_resource_attributes` function to specify the kind of propagation to be used for filtering the resource constraint. The KALIS_TIMETABLING filtering algorithm achieves a very simple and fast filtering. Although less powerful than the algorithms KALIS_DISJUNCTIONS (unary resources only) and KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS that may lead to a stronger pruning, the speed of the KALIS_TIMETABLING filtering allows the search process to explore more nodes in the same amount of time which makes the algorithm competitive for simple problems and also for very large problems where the computational overhead of other filtering algorithms is prohibitive.

See also

[KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS](#) [KALIS_DISJUNCTIONS](#) [KALIS_EDGE_FINDING](#)

KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS

Description

Task intervals propagation type for resource constraints

Type

Integer, read only

Values

2

Notes

This constant is passed to the `set_resource_attributes` procedure to specify the type of propagation to be used for filtering the resource constraint. The KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS filtering algorithm achieves a very strong and relatively slow filtering. Although more powerful than the simple algorithm (KALIS_TIMETABLING), the computational cost of the KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS filtering makes it competitive for medium sized hard problems but is prohibitive for large problems with many tasks per resource (cf. [CL94a], [CL94b]).

See also

[KALIS_TIMETABLING](#) [KALIS_DISJUNCTIONS](#) [KALIS_EDGE_FINDING](#)

KALIS_DISJUNCTIONS

Description

Disjunctions propagation type for unary resource constraints

Type

Integer, read only

Values

4

Notes

This constant is passed to the `set_resource_attributes` procedure to specify the type of propagation to be used for filtering the resource constraint for unary resources. With KALIS_DISJUNCTIONS the resource constraint will be implemented as $n*(n-1)/2$ disjunctions between pairs of tasks. This algorithm is more powerful than the KALIS_TIMETABLING algorithm but less powerful than the algorithm KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS that may lead to a stronger pruning at the cost of additional computation overhead. This algorithm is generally competitive for small to medium size problems where the number of tasks using the resource is not overly large.

See also

[KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS](#) [KALIS_TIMETABLING](#) [KALIS_EDGE_FINDING](#)

KALIS_EDGE_FINDING

Description

Tasks Interval + Edge finding propagation type for discrete resource constraints

Type	Integer, read only
Values	4
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>set_resource_attributes</code> procedure to specify the kind of propagation used to filter the resource constraint. When <code>KALIS_EDGE_FINDING</code> is used, the resource constraint will add Edge finding propagation rules to the Tasks Interval propagation scheme. This algorithm is more powerful than <code>KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS</code> algorithm and may lead to a stronger pruning at the cost of additional computation overhead. This algorithm is generally competitive for small to medium size problems where the number of tasks using the resource is not too large (cf. [LP96], [MVH08]).
See also	<code>KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS</code> <code>KALIS_TIMETABLING</code> <code>KALIS_DISJUNCTIONS</code>

KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION

Description	Schedule search strategy choice: heuristic solution
Type	Integer, read only
Values	0
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_set_schedule_strategy</code> subroutine to specify the phase of the algorithm. <code>KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION</code> denotes the first phase of the algorithm and <code>KALIS_OPTIMAL_SOLUTION</code> selects the second phase of the algorithm.
See also	<code>KALIS_OPTIMAL_SOLUTION</code> <code>cp_schedule</code>

KALIS_OPTIMAL_SOLUTION

Description	Schedule search strategy choice: improving bound and prove optimality
Type	Integer, read only
Values	1
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_set_schedule_strategy</code> subroutine to specify the phase of the algorithm. <code>KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION</code> denotes the first phase of the algorithm and <code>KALIS_OPTIMAL_SOLUTION</code> selects the second phase of the algorithm.
See also	<code>KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION</code> <code>cp_schedule</code>

KALIS_RESET_PARAMS_ALL

Description	Group parameter choice for all parameters
Type	Integer, read only
Values	0
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_reset_params</code> procedure to specify the group of control parameters. <code>KALIS_RESET_PARAMS_ALL</code> resets all variables and strategy parameters:

- KALIS_DEFAULT_LB
 - KALIS_DEFAULT_UB
 - KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_LB
 - KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_UB
 - KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_VALUE
 - KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_RELATIVITY
 - KALIS_AUTO_PROPAGATE
 - KALIS_OPTIMIZE_WITH_RESTART
 - KALIS_DICHOTOMIC_OBJ_SEARCH
 - KALIS_USE_3B_CONSISTENCY
 - KALIS_VERBOSE_LEVEL
 - KALIS_MAX_NODES
 - KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS
 - KALIS_MAX_DEPTH
 - KALIS_OPT_ABS_TOLERANCE
 - KALIS_OPT_REL_TOLERANCE
 - KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS
 - KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME
 - KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS
-

KALIS_RESET_VAR_BOUNDS

Description	Group parameter choice for variable bounds
Type	Integer, read only
Values	1
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_reset_params</code> procedure to specify the group of control parameters. KALIS_RESET_VAR_BOUNDS resets bounds of discrete and continuous variables: ■ KALIS_DEFAULT_LB ■ KALIS_DEFAULT_UB ■ KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_LB ■ KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_UB

KALIS_RESET_VAR_PRECISION

Description	Group parameter choice for variable precisions
Type	Integer, read only
Values	2
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_reset_params</code> function to specify the group of control parameters. KALIS_RESET_VAR_PRECISION resets the precision for continuous variables: ■ KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_VALUE ■ KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_RELATIVITY

KALIS_RESET_OPT_PARAMS

Description	Group parameter choice for strategy optimisation
Type	Integer, read only
Values	3
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_reset_params</code> procedure to specify the group of control parameters. KALIS_RESET_OPT_PARAMS resets mechanisms of search: ■ KALIS_AUTO_PROPAGATE ■ KALIS_OPTIMIZE_WITH_RESTART ■ KALIS_DICHOTOMIC_OBJ_SEARCH ■ KALIS_USE_3B_CONSISTENCY

KALIS_RESET_SEARCH_PARAMS

Description	Group parameter choice for strategy properties
Type	Integer, read only
Values	4
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_reset_params</code> procedure to specify the group of control parameters. KALIS_RESET_SEARCH_PARAMS resets properties of search : ■ KALIS_VERBOSE_LEVEL ■ KALIS_MAX_NODES ■ KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS ■ KALIS_MAX_DEPTH ■ KALIS_OPT_ABS_TOLERANCE ■ KALIS_OPT_REL_TOLERANCE ■ KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS ■ KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME ■ KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS

KALIS_TOPNODE_RELAX_SOLVER

Description	Top node relaxation solver configuration
Type	Integer, read only
Values	200
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>get_linrelax_solver</code> function to specify the predefined relaxation solver configuration. In this configuration, the relaxation is solved only once at the top node of the search tree.
See also	KALIS_BILEVEL_RELAX_SOLVER KALIS_TREENODE_RELAX_SOLVER

KALIS_TREENODE_RELAX_SOLVER

Description	Tree node relaxation solver configuration
Type	Integer, read only
Values	201
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>get_linrelax_solver</code> function to specify the predefined relaxation solver configuration. In this configuration, the relaxation is solved at all nodes (except the top node) of the search tree.
See also	<code>KALIS_TOPNODE_RELAX_SOLVER</code> <code>KALIS_BILEVEL_RELAX_SOLVER</code>

KALIS_BILEVEL_RELAX_SOLVER

Description	Bilevel node relaxation solver configuration
Type	Integer, read only
Values	202
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>get_linrelax_solver</code> function to specify the predefined relaxation solver configuration. In this configuration, the relaxation is solved only when a user defined set of variables are instantiated (by default all the cpfloatvars).
See also	<code>KALIS_TOPNODE_RELAX_SOLVER</code> <code>KALIS_TREENODE_RELAX_SOLVER</code>

KALIS_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS

Description	Set of linear constraints
Type	Integer, read only
Values	0
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_get_linrelax</code> function to specify the type of constraints to be relaxed.
See also	<code>KALIS_NON_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_LOGICAL_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_DISTANCE_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_ALL_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>cp_get_linrelax</code>

KALIS_NON_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS

Description	Set of non linear constraints
Type	Integer, read only

Values	1
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_get_linrelax</code> function to specify the type of constraints to be relaxed.
See also	<code>KALIS_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_LOGICAL_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_DISTANCE_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_ALL_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>cp_get_linrelax</code>

KALIS_LOGICAL_CONSTRAINTS

Description	Set of logical constraints
Type	Integer, read only
Values	2
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_get_linrelax</code> function to specify the type of constraints to be relaxed.
See also	<code>KALIS_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_NON_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_DISTANCE_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_ALL_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>cp_get_linrelax</code>

KALIS_DISTANCE_CONSTRAINTS

Description	Set of the distance constraints
Type	Integer, read only
Values	3
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_get_linrelax</code> function to specify the type of constraints to be relaxed.
See also	<code>KALIS_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_NON_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_LOGICAL_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_ALL_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>cp_get_linrelax</code>

KALIS_ALL_CONSTRAINTS

Description	Set of all the constraints
Type	Integer, read only
Values	4
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>cp_get_linrelax</code> function to specify the type of constraints to be relaxed.
See also	<code>KALIS_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_NON_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_LOGICAL_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>KALIS_DISTANCE_CONSTRAINTS</code> <code>cp_get_linrelax</code>

KALIS_MINIMIZE

Description	Minimize objective in linear relaxation
Type	Integer, read only
Values	100
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>lp_optimize</code> and <code>get_linrelax_solver</code> functions to specify the sense of objective.

KALIS_MAXIMIZE

Description	Maximize objective in linear relaxation
Type	Integer, read only
Values	101
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>lp_optimize</code> and <code>get_linrelax_solver</code> functions to specify the sense of objective.

KALIS_SOLVE_AS_LP

Description	Use LP relaxation
Type	Integer, read only
Values	10
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>get_linrelax_solver</code> function to specify the type of method use.

KALIS_SOLVE_AS_MIP

Description	Use MIP relaxation
Type	Integer, read only
Values	11
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>get_linrelax_solver</code> function to specify the type of method use.

KALIS_RELAX_PRESOLVE

Description	Use presolve for relaxation
Type	Integer, read only
Values	10001
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>set_linrelax_solver_attribute</code> procedure to select the parameter to set. Possible settings: 1 – use presolve, 0 – presolve off.

KALIS_RELAX_RCosts_PROPAG

Description	Use reduced costs for propagation
Type	Integer, read only
Values	10002
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>set_linrelax_solver_attribute</code> procedure to select the parameter to set. Possible settings: 1 – use reduced cost information, 0 – do not use reduced costs.

KALIS_RELAX_RELOAD_BASIS

Description	Use reload basis for relaxation
Type	Integer, read only
Values	10003
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>set_linrelax_solver_attribute</code> procedure to select the parameter to set. Possible settings: 1 – save/reload basis, 0 – do not load any basis.

KALIS_RELAX_GLOBAL

Description	Set global search flag for the linear relaxation
Type	Integer, read only
Values	10004
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>set_linrelax_solver_attribute</code> procedure to select the parameter to set. Possible settings: 1 – treat problem as MIP, 0 – treat problem as LP (i.e., ignore any MIP information).

KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM

Description	Set the solution algorithm for the relaxation
Type	Integer, read only
Values	10005
Notes	This constant is passed to the <code>set_linrelax_solver_attribute</code> procedure to select the solution algorithm, possible values for this parameter: <code>KALIS_PRIMAL_SIMPLEX</code> , <code>KALIS_DUAL_SIMPLEX</code> , <code>KALIS_BARRIER</code> , <code>KALIS_NETWORK_SIMPLEX</code>
See also	<code>KALIS_PRIMAL_SIMPLEX</code> <code>KALIS_DUAL_SIMPLEX</code> <code>KALIS_BARRIER</code> <code>KALIS_NETWORK_SIMPLEX</code>

KALIS_RELAX_OPT_TOL

Description	Set the optimality tolerance for the resolution of the linear relaxation solver
Type	Integer, read only
Values	10010
Notes	This constant is passed to the procedure <code>set_linrelax_solver_attribute</code> as value for the <code>KALIS_RELAX_OPT_TOL</code> parameter.
See also	<code>KALIS_RELAX_OPT_TOL</code>

KALIS_RELAX_MIP_REL_STOP

Description	Set the MIP relative tolerance to optimality for the resolution of the linear relaxation solver
Type	Integer, read only
Values	10011
Notes	This constant is passed to the procedure <code>set_linrelax_solver_attribute</code> as value for the <code>KALIS_RELAX_MIP_REL_STOP</code> parameter.
See also	<code>KALIS_RELAX_MIP_ABS_STOP</code>

KALIS_RELAX_MIP_ABS_STOP

Description	Set the MIP absolute tolerance to optimality for the resolution of the linear relaxation solver
Type	Integer, read only
Values	10012

Notes This constant is passed to the procedure `set_linrelax_solver_attribute` as value for the `KALIS_RELAX_MIP_ABS_STOP` parameter.

See also `KALIS_RELAX_MIP_REL_STOP`

KALIS_PRIMAL_SIMPLEX

Description Set the solution algorithm for the relaxation to primal simplex

Type Integer, read only

Values 20001

Notes This constant is passed to the procedure `set_linrelax_solver_attribute` as value for the `KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM` parameter.

See also `KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM`

KALIS_DUAL_SIMPLEX

Description Set the solution algorithm for the relaxation to dual simplex

Type Integer, read only

Values 20002

Notes This constant is passed to the procedure `set_linrelax_solver_attribute` as value for the `KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM` parameter.

See also `KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM`

KALIS_BARRIER

Description Set the solution algorithm for the relaxation to barrier

Type Integer, read only

Values 20003

Notes This constant is passed to the procedure `set_linrelax_solver_attribute` as value for the `KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM` parameter.

See also `KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM`

KALIS_NETWORK_SIMPLEX

Description Set the solution algorithm for the relaxation to network simplex

Type Integer, read only

Values	20004
Notes	This constant is passed to the procedure <code>set_linrelax_solver_attribute</code> as value for the <code>KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM</code> parameter.
See also	<code>KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM</code>

CHAPTER 8

Parameters

KALIS_AUTO_PROPAGATE	Propagates automatically	p. 57
KALIS_AUTO_RELAX	Use linear relaxation automatically	p. 64
KALIS_BACKTRACKS	Number of backtracks	p. 59
KALIS_CHECK_SOLUTION	Automated solution checking	p. 62
KALIS_COMPUTATION_TIME	Computation time	p. 59
KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_LB	Default lower bound for domains of cpfloatvar	p. 62
KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_UB	Default upper bound for domains of cpfloatvar	p. 62
KALIS_DEFAULT_LB	Default lower bound for finite domain variables	p. 57
KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_RELATIVITY	Precision relativity for continuous variables	p. 63
KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_VALUE	Default precision for continuous variables	p. 63
KALIS_DEFAULT_SCHEDULE_HORIZ_MAX	Default maximal time horizon for schedules	p. 63
KALIS_DEFAULT_SCHEDULE_HORIZ_MIN	Default minimal time horizon for schedules	p. 63
KALIS_DEFAULT_UB	Default upper bound for finite domain variables	p. 57
KALIS_DEPTH	Depth of tree search	p. 58
KALIS_DICHOTOMIC_OBJ_SEARCH	Uses a dichotomic strategy to find the optimal objective value	p. 64
KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS	Maximum number of backtracks	p. 60
KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME	Maximum computation time	p. 61
KALIS_MAX_DEPTH	Maximum depth	p. 60
KALIS_MAX_NODES	Maximum number of nodes	p. 59
KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS	Number of nodes between two solutions	p. 61
KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS	Maximum number of solutions	p. 60
KALIS_NARY_OBJ_SEARCH	Uses an n-ary search strategy to find the optimal objective value	p. 65
KALIS_NODES	Counter for number of nodes	p. 58
KALIS_OPT_ABS_TOLERANCE	Absolute optimality tolerance	p. 61
KALIS_OPT_REL_TOLERANCE	Relative optimality tolerance	p. 61

<code>KALIS_OPTIMIZE_WITH_RESTART</code>	Whether to restart search after each solution	p. 58
<code>KALIS_SCHEDULE_ENABLE_SHAVING</code>	Enable shaving during initial step of schedule search	p. 65
<code>KALIS_SEARCH_LIMIT</code>	Search limit reached	p. 58
<code>KALIS_THREADS</code>	Number of threads	p. 65
<code>KALIS_TOLERANCE_LIMIT</code>	Tolerance limit reached	p. 59
<code>KALIS_USE_3B_CONSISTENCY</code>	Activates 3B consistency for continuous variables	p. 64
<code>KALIS_VERBOSE_LEVEL</code>	Verbosity level of Xpress Kalis	p. 64

KALIS_DEFAULT_LB

Description	Default lower bound for finite domain variables
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	-10000 default value
Notes	Sets the default lower bound for the initial domain of enumerated domain decision variables.
See also	<code>KALIS_DEFAULT_UB</code> <code>getlb</code>

KALIS_DEFAULT_UB

Description	Default upper bound for finite domain variables
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	+10000 default value
Notes	Sets the default upper bound for the initial domain of enumerated domain decision variables.
See also	<code>KALIS_DEFAULT_LB</code> <code>getub</code>

KALIS_AUTO_PROPAGATE

Description	Propagates automatically
Type	Boolean, read/write
Values	true default value
Notes	Enables propagating constraints instead of posting them or searching for solutions. Note that domain definition of decision variables is always taken into account irrespective of whether this control is on or off.
See also	<code>cp_propagate</code> <code>cp_post</code>

KALIS_OPTIMIZE_WITH_RESTART

Description	Decides whether to restart the search after each solution or to continue search from the present point with the new bound on the objective.
Type	Boolean, read/write
Values	<code>false</code> default value (no restart)
Affects routines	<code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code>

KALIS_NODES

Description	Counter for number of nodes
Type	Integer, read only
Notes	Current number of nodes explored by the branch and bound search. This parameter does not work with <code>cp_schedule</code> .
See also	<code>KALIS_MAX_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_BACKTRACKS</code> <code>KALIS_COMPUTATION_TIME</code>

KALIS_DEPTH

Description	Depth of tree search
Type	Integer, read only
Notes	Maximal depth of the search tree reached by the branch and bound search. This parameter does not work with <code>cp_schedule</code> .
See also	<code>KALIS_MAX_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_BACKTRACKS</code> <code>KALIS_COMPUTATION_TIME</code>

KALIS_SEARCH_LIMIT

Description	Search limit reached
Type	Integer, read only
Notes	Active search limit on the search process if any
See also	<code>KALIS_SLIM_UNREACHED</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_SOLUTIONS</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_SLIM_BY_BACKTRACKS</code>

KALIS_TOLERANCE_LIMIT

Description	Tolerance limit reached
Type	Integer, read only
Notes	Active tolerance limit on the search process if any
See also	KALIS_TLIM_UNREACHED KALIS_TLIM_ABS_OPT KALIS_TLIM_REL_OPT KALIS_OPT_REL_TOLERANCE KALIS_OPT_ABS_TOLERANCE

KALIS_BACKTRACKS

Description	Number of backtracks
Type	Integer, read only
Notes	Current number of backtracks that occurred during the branch and bound search.
See also	KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS KALIS_MAX_NODES KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME KALIS_MAX_DEPTH KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS

KALIS_COMPUTATION_TIME

Description	Computation time
Type	Double, read only
Notes	Current computation time (in seconds) of the search process.
See also	KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS KALIS_MAX_NODES KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME KALIS_MAX_DEPTH KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS

KALIS_MAX_NODES

Description	Maximum number of nodes
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	-1 default value (no limit)
Notes	Limits the number of nodes explored during the branch and bound tree search.
Affects routines	cp_find_next_sol cp_minimize cp_maximize
See also	KALIS_NODES KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME KALIS_MAX_DEPTH KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS

KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS

Description	Maximum number of solutions
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	-1 default value (no limit)
Notes	Limits the number of solutions to be found during the branch and bound tree search.
Affects routines	<code>cp_find_next_sol</code> <code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code>
See also	<code>KALIS_MAX_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS</code>

KALIS_MAX_DEPTH

Description	Maximum depth
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	-1 default value (no limit) n>0 maximum depth limited to n levels.
Notes	Limits the depth of the search tree during the branch and bound search. This parameter does not work with <code>cp_schedule</code> .
Affects routines	<code>cp_find_next_sol</code> <code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code>
See also	<code>KALIS_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS</code>

KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS

Description	Maximum number of backtracks
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	-1 default value (no limit)
Notes	Limits the number of backtracks that can occur during the search process before termination
Affects routines	<code>cp_find_next_sol</code> <code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code>
See also	<code>KALIS_BACKTRACKS</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS</code>

KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME

Description	Maximum computation time
Type	Double, read/write
Values	-1 default value (no limit)
Notes	Limits the maximum computation time (in seconds) allowed to the branch and bound
Affects routines	<code>cp_find_next_sol</code> <code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code>
See also	<code>KALIS_COMPUTATION_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS</code>

KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS

Description	Number of nodes between two solutions
Type	Integer, read/write
Notes	Maximum number of nodes explored between two solutions. With <code>cp_schedule</code> the limit only applies to the last phase of the solution algorithm.
Affects routines	<code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code>
See also	<code>KALIS_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_NODES</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_DEPTH</code> <code>KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS</code>

KALIS_OPT_ABS_TOLERANCE

Description	Absolute optimality tolerance
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	0 default value (no tolerance)
Notes	Enables the search process to stop when the distance between the current solution and the overall optimum is ensured to be less than <code>KALIS_OPT_ABS_TOLERANCE</code> .
Affects routines	<code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code>
See also	<code>KALIS_OPT_REL_TOLERANCE</code>

KALIS_OPT_REL_TOLERANCE

Description	Relative optimality tolerance
Type	Double, read/write

Values	0 . 0 default value (no tolerance)
Notes	Enables the search process to stop when the relative distance between the current solution and the overall optimum solution is ensured to be less than KALIS_OPT_REL_TOLERANCE.
Affects routines	<code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code>
See also	<code>KALIS_OPT_ABS_TOLERANCE</code>

KALIS_CHECK_SOLUTION

Description	Automated solution checking
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	<code>false</code> default value (no solution checking)
Notes	Enables the automated checking that the solution found is really a solution
Affects routines	<code>cp_find_next_sol</code> <code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code>

KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_LB

Description	Default lower bound for domains of <code>cpfloatvar</code>
Type	Double, read/write
Values	-1000000 default value
Notes	Sets the default lower bound for the initial domain of continuous decision variables
See also	<code>KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_UB</code> <code>getlb</code>

KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_UB

Description	Default upper bound for domains of <code>cpfloatvar</code>
Type	Double, read/write
Values	+1000000 default value
Notes	Sets the default upper bound for the initial domain of continuous decision variables
See also	<code>KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_LB</code> <code>getub</code>

KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_VALUE

Description	Default precision for continuous variables
Type	Double, read/write
Values	+1e-6 default value
Notes	Default precision for continuous variables
See also	setprecision

KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_RELATIVITY

Description	Precision relativity for continuous variables
Type	Boolean, read/write
Values	false default value
Notes	Precision relativity for continuous variables
See also	setprecision

KALIS_DEFAULT_SCHEDULE_HORIZ_MIN

Description	Default minimal time horizon for schedules
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	0 default value
Notes	Default minimal time horizon for schedules
See also	KALIS_DEFAULT_SCHEDULE_HORIZ_MAX

KALIS_DEFAULT_SCHEDULE_HORIZ_MAX

Description	Default maximal time horizon for schedules
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	10000 default value
Notes	Default maximal time horizon for schedules
See also	KALIS_DEFAULT_SCHEDULE_HORIZ_MIN

KALIS_DICHOTOMIC_OBJ_SEARCH

Description	Uses a dichotomic strategy to find the optimal objective value
Type	Boolean, read/write
Values	<code>false</code> default value
Notes	Uses a dichotomic strategy to find the optimal objective value. By default the optimization algorithm imposes an amelioration constraint stating that the objective value of the solution to be found must be better than the objective value of the best solution already found. With a dichotomic optimization strategy, this constraint is replaced by a binary search tree over the objective variable domain.
Affects routines	<code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code>

KALIS_USE_3B_CONSISTENCY

Description	Activates 3B consistency for continuous variables
Type	Boolean, read/write
Values	<code>true</code> default value
Notes	Activates 3B consistency for continuous variables
Affects routines	<code>cp_propagate</code>

KALIS_VERBOSE_LEVEL

Description	Verbosity level of Xpress Kalis
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	0 all output disabled 1 enable summary output printing 2 more detailed output 3 debug output
Notes	Verbosity level of Xpress Kalis

KALIS_AUTO_RELAX

Description	Indicates whether to use linear relaxation automatically
Type	Boolean, read/write

Values	<code>false</code> default value
Notes	Enables automatic problem relaxation.
See also	<code>cp_propagate</code> <code>cp_post</code>

KALIS_THREADS

Description	Number of threads
Type	Integer, read/write
Values	1
Notes	Sets the number of threads to be used during the search process. This parameter MUST be set before any variable, task or resource is declared/created.
Affects routines	<code>cp_find_next_sol</code> <code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code> <code>cp_schedule</code>

KALIS_NARY_OBJ_SEARCH

Description	Uses an n-ary search strategy to find the optimal objective value
Type	Boolean, read/write
Values	<code>false</code> default value
Notes	Uses an n-ary search strategy to find the optimal objective value. By default the optimization algorithm imposes an amelioration constraint stating that the objective value of the solution to be found must be better than the objective value of the best solution already found. With an n-ary optimization strategy, this constraint is replaced by n search subtrees over the objective variable domain.
Affects routines	<code>cp_minimize</code> <code>cp_maximize</code>

KALIS_SCHEDULE_ENABLE_SHAVING

Description	Enable shaving during initial step of schedule search
Type	Boolean, read/write
Values	<code>true</code> default value
Notes	Enable shaving during initial step of schedule search. By default the optimization algorithm shaves the lower bound (for minimization) or upper bound (for maximization) of the objective variable.
Affects routines	<code>cp_schedule</code>

CHAPTER 9

Subroutines

9.1 Constraints

<code>abs</code>	Absolute value constraint	p. 81
<code>all_different</code>	All different constraint	p. 83
<code>and</code>	Conjunction composite constraint	p. 69
<code>cpinlctr</code>	Linear constraints	p. 67
<code>cpnlinctr</code>	Non-linear constraints	p. 76
<code>cumulative</code>	Cumulative constraint	p. 106
<code>cycle</code>	Cycle constraint	p. 85
<code>disjunctive</code>	Disjunctive constraint	p. 108
<code>distance</code>	Distance constraint	p. 80
<code>distribute</code>	Distribute constraint with fixed bounds	p. 104
<code>dot</code>	Dot product	p. 75
<code>element</code>	Element constraint	p. 94
<code>equiv</code>	Equivalence composite constraint	p. 71
<code>exp</code>	Exponential of a non-linear expression	p. 79
<code>generic_binary_constraint</code>	Generic Binary constraint	p. 96
<code>generic_nary_constraint</code>	Generic nary constraint	p. 98
<code>implies</code>	Implication composite constraint	p. 73
<code>ln</code>	Natural logarithm of a non-linear expression	p. 78
<code>maximum_minimum</code>	Maximum/minimum constraint	p. 90
<code>occurrence</code>	Occurrence constraint	p. 92
<code>or</code>	Disjunction composite constraint	p. 70
<code>producer_consumer</code>	Producer Consumer constraint	p. 110
<code>table_constraint</code>	Generic nary table constraint	p. 100

cplinctr

Purpose

Linear constraints are arithmetic constraints over decision variables. Linear constraints are defined with linear expressions combined by arithmetic operators such as $=$, $\neq$, $\leq$, and $\geq$.

Objects of type `cplinuxp` are linear expressions of decision variables. Typically, these objects result as intermediate objects in the definition of linear constraints.

Linear expressions of decision variables are obtained by applying the operators $+$, $-$ and $*$ to decision variables and integer values. The standard priority rules used by Mosel apply to the evaluation order of the arithmetic operators. Brackets may be used in the definition of linear expressions to change this order. The following are examples of valid linear expressions:

```
declarations
  A, B: integer
  x, y: cpvar
  z: array(1..10) of cpfloatvar
end-declarations
A*x*B
-x + 2*A*y
B*(x-y)
(abs(A) + ceil(2.9) + round(-3.4)) * x
sum(i in 1..10) z(i)
```

The following definitions are not valid for objects of type `cplinuxp`:

```
x*y
ln(2) * x
y/3
```

Synopsis

```
x op I with x:cpvar and I:integer and op one of =, >, <=, <>
x op y with x,y:cpvar and op one of =, >, <=, <>
z op R with z:cplinuxp and R:real and op one of =, >, <=, <>
z op x with z:cplinuxp and x:cpvar and op one of =, >, <=, <>
z op w with z,w:cplinuxp and op one of =, >, <=, <>
I op x with I:integer and x:cpvar and op one of =, >, <=
R op z with R:real and z:cplinuxp and op one of =, >, <=, <>
x op z with x:cpvar and z:cplinuxp and op one of =, >, <=, <>
I <> z with I:integer and z:cplinuxp
x op R with x:cpfloatvar and R:real and op one of >, <=
```

Return value

A linear constraint combining the two arguments

Example

The following example shows how to state different kinds of linear constraints:

```
model "Linear constraints"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    N = 3
    R = 1..N
    x: array(R) of cpvar
    c1: cpctr
  end-declarations

  forall(i in R) do
    0 <= x(i); x(i) <= 50
```

```
        setname(x(i), "x"+i)
    end-do

! Automated post+propagation
x(1) >= x(3) + 5
writeln(x(1), " ", x(3))

! Named constraint (explicit post)
c1:= x(3) >= x(2) + 10

if cp_post(c1) then
    writeln("With constraint c1: ", x)
else exit(1)
end-if

! Stop automated propagation
setparam("kalis_auto_propagate", false)

! Automated post w/o propagation
x(2) >= 10
writeln("new bound for x2: ", x)
if cp_propagate then
    writeln("after propagation: ", x)
end-if

! Minimize the value of x(1)
if cp_minimize(x(1)) then
    write("Solution: ")
    forall(i in R) write(getsol(x(i)), " ")
    writeln
end-if
end-model
```

Related topics

[getval](#)

and

Purpose

This composite constraint states a conjunction between two constraints C1 and C2 ($C1 \wedge C2$). The satisfaction of the resulting constraint is given by the following truth table:

C1	C2	C1 and C2
false	false	false
false	true	false
true	false	false
true	true	true

Synopsis

C1 and C2

Arguments

- C1 the left member constraint of the conjunction
- C2 the right member constraint of the conjunction

Return value

A conjunction constraint over C1 and C2

Example

The following example shows how to use the conjunction constraint

```
model "Logical constraints"
  uses "kalis"

  ! Default bounds for all variables
  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0); setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 1)

  declarations
    a,b: cpvar
  end-declarations

  setname(a, "a")
  setname(b, "b")

  writeln(a,b)
  (a >= 1) and (b >= 1) or (a <= 0) and (b >= 1)

  while (cp_find_next_sol)
    writeln("a:", getsol(a), " b:", getsol(b))

  end-model
```

Related topics

[implies](#) and [or](#)

or

Purpose

This composite constraint states a disjunction between two constraints C1 and C2 ($C1 \vee C2$). The satisfaction of the resulting constraint is given by the following truth table:

C1	C2	C1 or C2
-----	-----	-----
false	false	false
false	true	true
true	false	true
true	true	true

Synopsis

C1 or C2

Arguments

- C1 the left member constraint of the disjunction
- C2 the right member constraint of the disjunction

Return value

A disjunction constraint over C1 and C2

Example

The following example shows how to use the disjunction constraint

```
model "Logical constraints"
  uses "kalis"

! Default bounds for all variables
setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0); setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 1)

declarations
  a,b: cpvar
end-declarations

setname(a,"a")
setname(b,"b")

writeln(a,b)
(a >= 1) and (b >= 1) or (a <= 0) and (b >= 1)

while (cp_find_next_sol)
  writeln("a:", getsol(a), " b:", getsol(b))

end-model
```

Related topics

[implies and or](#)

equiv

Purpose

This composite constraint states an equivalence between two constraints C1 and C2 ($C1 \Leftrightarrow C2$), which are not individually posted. The satisfaction of the resulting constraint is given by the following truth table:

C1	C2	C1 equiv C2
false	false	true
false	true	false
true	false	false
true	true	true

Synopsis

```
function equiv(C1:cpctr,C2:cpctr) : cpctr
```

Arguments

C1 the left member constraint of the equivalence
C2 the right member constraint of the equivalence

Return value

An equivalence constraint over C1 and C2

Example

The following example shows how to use the equivalence constraint

```
model "Logical constraints"
  uses "kalis"

! Default bounds for all variables
setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0); setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 5)

declarations
  A, B, C, D, E: cpctr
  x,y,z,b: cpvar
end-declarations

setname(b, "b"); setname(x, "x")
setname(y, "y"); setname(z, "z")
b <= 1

! Definition of constraints (without posting)
A:= x >= y + 5 + z + b
B:= b = 1
C:= all_different({x, y, z})      ! Cannot be used with 'equiv'
D:= y <= z
E:= distance(y,z) <= 2

writeln("Original domains: ", b, " ", x, " ", y, " ", z)

! If x, y and z are all different then b equals 1 (C=>B),
! if b equals 1 then x, y and z are all different (B=>C).
implies(C, B)
implies(B, C)

! E<=>B: b equals 1 if and only if |y-z| <= 2
```

```
equiv(E, B)

! A<=>D: x >= y + 5 + z + b if and only if y <= z
equiv(A, D)

writeln("With constraints: ", b, " ", x, " ", y, " ", z)

while (cp_find_next_sol)
    writeln("Solution: ", b, " ", x, " ", y, " ", z)

end-model
```

Related topics

[implies and or](#)

implies

Purpose

This composite constraint states an implication between two constraints C1 and C2 ($C1 \Rightarrow C2$), which are not individually posted. The satisfaction of the resulting constraint is given by the following truth table:

C1	C2	C1 implies C2
false	false	true
false	true	true
true	false	false
true	true	true

Synopsis

```
function implies(C1:cpctr, C2:cpctr) : cpctr
```

Arguments

C1 the left member constraint of the implication
C2 the right member constraint of the implication

Return value

An implication constraint over C1 and C2

Example

The following example shows how to use the implication constraint

```
model "Logical constraints"
  uses "kalis"

! Default bounds for all variables
setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0); setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 5)

declarations
  A, B, C, D, E: cpctr
  x,y,z,b: cpvar
end-declarations

setname(b, "b"); setname(x, "x")
setname(y, "y"); setname(z, "z")
b <= 1

! Definition of constraints (without posting)
A:= x >= y + 5 + z + b
B:= b = 1
C:= all_different({x, y, z})      ! Cannot be used with 'equiv'
D:= y <= z
E:= distance(y,z) <= 2

writeln("Original domains: ", b, " ", x, " ", y, " ", z)

! If x, y and z are all different then b equals 1 (C=>B),
! if b equals 1 then x, y and z are all different (B=>C).
implies(C, B)
implies(B, C)

! E<=>B: b equals 1 if and only if |y-z| <= 2
```

```
equiv(E, B)

! A<=>D: x >= y + 5 + z + b if and only if y <= z
equiv(A, D)

writeln("With constraints: ", b, " ", x, " ", y, " ", z)

while (cp_find_next_sol)
    writeln("Solution: ", b, " ", x, " ", y, " ", z)

end-model
```

Related topics

[equiv and or](#)

dot

Purpose

Dot/Scalar product between two arrays. This operator returns the dot product between an array of variables (`cpvar` or `cpfloatvar`) and an array of numbers (`integer` or `real`).

Synopsis

```
dot(x, A) or dot(A, x) with x:array of cpvar and A:array of real
dot(x, A) or dot(A, x) with x:array of cpvar and A:array of integer
dot(x, A) or dot(A, x) with x:array of cpfloatvar and A:array of real
dot(x, A) or dot(A, x) with x:array of cpfloatvar and A:array of integer
```

Return value

A `cplnexp` corresponding to the dot product.

cpnlinctr

Purpose

Non-linear constraints are arithmetic constraints over decision variables. Non-linear constraints are defined with non-linear expressions combined by arithmetic operators such as $=$, $\leq$, and $\geq$. Non-linear expressions of decision variables have the type `cpnlinexp`. Typically, these objects result as intermediate objects in the definition of non-linear constraints.

Non-linear expressions of decision variables are obtained by applying the operators $+$, $-$, $*$, div , or functions like `ln`, `exp`, `abs` to decision variables and numeric values. The standard priority rules used by Mosel apply to the evaluation order of the arithmetic operators. Brackets may be used in the definition of non-linear expressions to change this order. The following are examples of valid non-linear expressions:

```
declarations
  y: cpvar
  x1,x2,x3,x4,x5: cpfloatvar
end-declarations
0.4*x3*x5 + 0.1*x3*x4 >= 10.7
x1^2 = y
exp(x3-x4) 2
ln(x5) = 1
(x1*x2^2) div (x4-x3) = 3
```

Synopsis

```
X op v with X:cpnlinexp and v:cpfloatvar and op one of =, ≥, ≤
X op r with X:cpnlinexp and r:real and op one of =, ≥, ≤
X op v with X:cpnlinexp and v:cpvar and op one of =, ≥, ≤
X op l with X:cpnlinexp and l:cpnlinexp and op one of =, ≥, ≤
```

Return value

A non-linear constraint combining the two arguments

Example

The following example shows how to state different kinds of non-linear constraints:

```
model "Non-linear constraints"
  uses "kalis"

  parameters
    PREC = 1e-10
  end-parameters

  ! Setting default precision of continuous variables
  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_VALUE", PREC)

  declarations
    ISET = 1..8
    x: array(ISET) of cpfloatvar
  end-declarations

  ! Setting variable names
  forall(i in ISET) x(i).name:= "x"+i

  ! Setting variable bounds
  forall(i in ISET) do
    x(i) >= -100; x(i) <= 100
  end-do
```

```
! Defining and posting non-linear constraints
x(1) + x(2)*(x(1)+x(3)) + x(4)*(x(3)+x(5)) + x(6)*(x(5)+x(7)) -
  (x(8)*((1/8)-x(7))) = 0
x(2) + x(3)*(x(1)+x(5)) + x(4)*(x(2)+x(6)) + x(5)*x(7) -
  (x(8)*((2/8)-x(6))) = 0
x(3)*(1 + x(6)) + x(4)*(x(1)+x(7)) + x(2)*x(5) -
  (x(8)*((3/8)-x(5))) = 0
x(4) + x(1)*x(5) + x(2)*x(6) + x(3)*x(7) - (x(8)*((4/8)-x(4))) = 0
x(5) + x(1)*x(6) + x(2)*x(7) - (x(8)*((5/8)-x(3))) = 0
x(6) + x(1)*x(7) - (x(8)*((6/8)-x(2))) = 0
x(7) - (x(8)*((7/8)-x(1))) = 0
sum(i in ISET) x(i) = -1

! Set the enumeration strategy
cp_set_branching(split_domain(KALIS_WIDEST_DOMAIN, KALIS_MIDDLE_VALUE,
                              x, true, 0))

! Find one solution
if (cp_find_next_sol) then
  writeln("Solution number 1" )
  cp_show_sol
  cp_show_stats
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[getval](#)

ln

Purpose

Natural logarithm of a non-linear expression

Synopsis

```
function ln(x:cpnlinexp) : cpnlinexp  
function ln(x:cpllinexp) : cpnlinexp  
function ln(x:cpfloatvar) : cpnlinexp  
function ln(x:cpvar) : cpnlinexp
```

Argument

x Non-linear expression

Return value

A natural logarithm constraint over a non-linear expression x: $y = \ln x$

Related topics

[exp](#) [abs](#)

exp

Purpose

Exponential of a non-linear expression

Synopsis

```
function exp(x:cpnlinexp) : cpnlinexp  
function exp(x:cpnlinexp) : cpnlinexp  
function exp(x:cpfloatvar) : cpnlinexp  
function exp(x:cpvar) : cpnlinexp
```

Argument

x Non-linear expression

Return value

An exponential constraint over a non-linear expression x: $y = e^x$

Related topics

[ln](#) [abs](#)

distance

Purpose

This constraint specifies the distance between two variables.

Synopsis

```
function distance(x:cpvar, y:cpvar) : 0cpabs
```

Argument

x, y finite domain variables

Return value

An absolute value constraint over x and y corresponding to the expressed distance constraint: $|x - y|$

Example

The following example shows how to use the distance constraint

```
model "Distance constraints"
  uses "kalis"

  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", -50); setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 50)

  declarations
    x, y, z: cpvar
    Dist: cpctr
  end-declarations

  setname(x, "x")
  setname(y, "y")
  setname(z, "z")

  abs(x) = y
  writeln("Absolute value of x: ", x,y,z)

  y >= 20
  writeln("Bounding y by 20: ", x,y,z)

  ! abs(y-z) <= 3
  ! Equivalent version of this constraint:
  distance(y,z) <= 3

  writeln("Max distance betw. y and z: ", x,y,z)

  Dist:= distance(x,z) = 5

  if(cp_post(Dist)) then
    writeln("Distance between x and z: ", x,y,z)
  else
    writeln("Problem is infeasible")
  end-if

  cp_show_prob

end-model
```

Related topics

[abs](#)

abs

Purpose

This constraint states that a variable y equals the absolute value of another variable x

Synopsis

```
abs(x) = y with x,y:cpvar
abs(x) op I with x:cpvar and I:integer and op one of =, ≥, ≤, <>
x = abs(y) with x,y:cpvar
I op abs(x) with I:integer and x:cpvar and op one of =, ≥, ≤, <>
```

Arguments

x absolute value variable (of type cpvar, cpfloatvar, cpllinexp, cpnlinexp)
 y value variable (of the same type as x)
 I integer value

Return value

An absolute value constraint over the arguments

Example

The following example shows how to use the absolute value constraint

```
model "Distance constraints"
  uses "kalis"

  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", -50); setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 50)

  declarations
    x, y, z: cpvar
    Dist: cpctr
  end-declarations

  setname(x, "x")
  setname(y, "y")
  setname(z, "z")

  abs(x) = y
  writeln("Absolute value of x: ", x,y,z)

  y >= 20
  writeln("Bounding y by 20: ", x,y,z)

  ! abs(y-z) <= 3
  ! Equivalent version of this constraint:
  distance(y,z) <= 3

  writeln("Max distance betw. y and z: ", x,y,z)

  Dist:= distance(x,z) = 5

  if(cp_post(Dist)) then
    writeln("Distance between x and z: ", x,y,z)
  else
    writeln("Problem is infeasible")
  end-if
```

`cp_show_prob`

`end-model`

Related topics

`distance`

all_different

Purpose

The all_different constraint states that all variables in this constraint must be pairwise different:

Synopsis

```
function all_different(vars:set of cpvar, propagation: integer) : cpctr
function all_different(vars:set of cpvar) : cpctr
function all_different(vars:array(range) of cpvar, propagation:integer) :
    cpctr
function all_different(vars:array(range) of cpvar) : cpctr
function all_different(vars:cpvarlist, propagation:integer) : cpctr
function all_different(vars:cpvarlist) : cpctr
```

Arguments

vars the list of variables
propagation Propagation type selected using a constant `KALIS_FORWARD_CHECKING`,
 `KALIS_GEN_ARC_CONSISTENCY`

Return value

An all different constraint over vars

Example

Consider the following simple problem where one must determine the arrival positions of a set of six runners: Dominique, Ignace, Naren, Olivier, Philippe and Pascal.

The constraints are the following:

1. All runners have different positions
2. Olivier is not last
3. Dominique, Pascal, and Ignace are before Naren and Olivier
4. Dominique is better than third
5. Philippe is among the first four
6. Ignace is neither second nor third
7. Pascal is three places higher than Naren
8. Neither Ignace nor Dominique are in fourth position

This problem can be modeled as follows. We create one variable per runner, whose value will be his arrival position. The initial domains of the variables will be the available arrival positions (1-6). Since we admit there are no ties, the positions are all pairwise different.

```
model "all_different example"
    uses "kalis"

    declarations
        PEOPLE = {"Sebastian", "Frederic", "Jan-Georg",
                  "Krzysztof", "Maarten", "Luca"} ! Set of speakers
        x: array(PEOPLE) of cpvar                ! Time slot per person
    end-declarations

    3 <= x("Sebastian") ; x("Sebastian") <= 6
    3 <= x("Frederic")   ; x("Frederic")   <= 4
    2 <= x("Jan-Georg")  ; x("Jan-Georg")  <= 5
    2 <= x("Krzysztof")  ; x("Krzysztof")  <= 4
    3 <= x("Maarten")    ; x("Maarten")    <= 4
```

```
1 <= x("Luca")      ;      x("Luca") <= 6

! A different time slot for every person
all_different(x)

! Solve the problem
if not(cp_find_next_sol) then
    writeln("Problem is infeasible")
    exit(1)
end-if

! Solution printout
writeln(x)

end-model
```

Related topics

[distribute KALIS_GEN_ARC_CONSISTENCY KALIS_FORWARD_CHECKING](#)

cycle

Purpose

The cycle constraint ensures that the graph implicitly represented by a set of variables (= nodes) and their domains (= possible successors of a node) contains no sub-tours, that is, tours visiting only a subset of the nodes. The constraint can take an optional second set of variables Preds, representing the inverse relation of the Succ function and ensure the following equivalences: $\text{succ}_i = j \Leftrightarrow \text{pred}_j = i$ for all i and j . Another optional parameter of the cycle constraint allows to take into account an accumulated quantity along the tour such as distance, time or weight. More formally, it ensures the following constraint: $\text{quantity} = \sum_{ij} \text{distmatrix}_{ij}$ for all arcs $i \rightarrow j$ belonging to the tour.

Synopsis

```
function cycle(succ:array of cpvar) : cpctr
function cycle(succ:array of cpvar, pred:array of cpvar) : cpctr
function cycle(succ:array of cpvar, dist:cpvar,
               distmatrix:array(range,range) of integer) : cpctr
function cycle(succ:array of cpvar, pred:array of cpvar, dist:cpvar,
               distmatrix:array(range,range) of integer) : cpctr
```

Arguments

succ	the list of successors variables
pred	the list of predecessors variables
dist	the accumulated quantity variable
distmatrix	a (nodes $\times$ nodes) matrix of integers representing the quantity to add to the accumulated quantity variable when an edge (i,j) belongs to the tour.

Return value

A cycle constraint

Example

To illustrate the cycle constraint we show an implementation of the Traveling Salesman Problem (TSP). The objective of the Traveling Salesman Problem (TSP) is to find the shortest tour through a given set of cities that visits each city exactly once (a Hamiltonian tour). More formally, given a set of n points and a distance between every pair of points, a solution to the TSP is a path of N edges, with identical first and last vertices, containing all n points and with minimal total length. This problem can be modeled as follows: a solution is represented by a function Succ associating with each node its immediate successor. We use an array of N variables 'succ(i)' (one for each city $i \in \{0, \dots, N-1\}$) to represent the next city visited after city number i where the domain of the variables succ(i) is set to $\{0, \dots, N-1\} - \{i\}$.

```
model "TSP"
  uses "kalis"

  parameters
    S = 14 ! Number of cities to visit
  end-parameters

  declarations
    TC : array(0..3*S) of integer
  end-declarations

  ! TSP DATA
  TC :: [
    1 , 1647,  9610,
    2 , 1647,  9444,
    3 , 2009,  9254,
```

```

4 , 2239, 9337,
5 , 2523, 9724,
6 , 2200, 9605,
7 , 2047, 9702,
8 , 1720, 9629,
9 , 1630, 9738,
10, 1405, 9812,
11, 1653, 9738,
12, 2152, 9559,
13, 1941, 9713,
14, 2009, 9455]

forward public procedure print_solution
forward public function bestregret(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
forward public function bestneighbor(x: cpvar): integer

setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0)
setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", S-1)

declarations
  CITIES = 0..S-1                ! Set of cities
  succ: array(CITIES) of cpvar    ! Array of successor variables
  prev: array(CITIES) of cpvar    ! Array of predecessor variables
end-declarations

setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 10000)

declarations
  dist_matrix: array(CITIES,CITIES) of integer ! Distance matrix
  totaldist: cpvar                    ! Total distance of the tour
  succpred: cpvarlist                ! Variable list for branching
end-declarations

! Setting the variable names
forall(p in CITIES) do
  setname(succ(p), "succ("+p+")")
  setname(prev(p), "prev("+p+")")
end-do

! Add sucesors and predecessors to succpred list for branching
forall(p in CITIES) succpred += succ(p)
forall(p in CITIES) succpred += prev(p)

! Build the distance matrix
forall(p1,p2 in CITIES | p1<>p2)
  dist_matrix(p1,p2) := round(sqrt((TC(3*p2+1) - TC(3*p1+1)) *
    (TC(3*p2+1) - TC(3*p1+1)) + (TC(3*p2+2) - TC(3*p1+2)) *
    (TC(3*p2+2) - TC(3*p1+2))))

! Set the name of the distance variable
setname(totaldist, "total_distance")

! Posting the cycle constraint
cycle(succ, prev, totaldist, dist_matrix)

```

```
! Print all solutions found
cp_set_solution_callback("print_solution")

! Set the branching strategy
cp_set_branching(assign_and_forbid("bestregret", "bestneighbor",
    succpred))
setparam("KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME", 5)

! Find the optimal tour
if (cp_minimize(totaldist)) then
    if getparam("KALIS_SEARCH_LIMIT")=KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME then
        writeln("Search time limit reached")
    else
        writeln("Done!")
    end-if
end-if

!-----
! **** Solution printing ****
public procedure print_solution
    writeln("TOUR LENGTH = ", getsol(totaldist))

    thispos:=getsol(succ(0))
    nextpos:=getsol(succ(thispos))
    write(" Tour: ", thispos)
    while (nextpos <> getsol(succ(0))) do
        write(" -> ", nextpos)
        thispos:=nextpos
        nextpos:=getsol(succ(thispos))
    end-do
    writeln
end-procedure

!-----
! **** Variable choice ****
public function bestregret(Vars: cpvarlist): integer

! Get the number of elements of "Vars"
listsize:= getsize(Vars)
minindex := 0
mindist := 0

! Set on uninstantiated variables
forall(i in 1..listsize) do
    if not is_fixed(getvar(Vars,i)) then
        if (i <= S) then
            bestn := getlb(getvar(Vars,i))
            v:=bestn
            mval:=dist_matrix(i-1,v)
            while (v < getub(getvar(Vars,i))) do
                v:=getnext(getvar(Vars,i),v)
                if dist_matrix(i-1,v)<=mval then
                    mval:=dist_matrix(i-1,v)
                    bestn:=v
                end-if
            end-while
        end-if
    end-if
end-forall
```

```

        end-if
    end-do
    sbestn := getlb(getvar(Vars,i))
    mval2:= 10000000
    v:=sbestn
    if (dist_matrix(i-1,v)<=mval2 and v <> bestn) then
        mval2:=dist_matrix(i-1,v)
        sbestn:=v
    end-if
    while (v < getub(getvar(Vars,i))) do
        v:=getnext(getvar(Vars,i),v)
        if (dist_matrix(i-1,v)<=mval2 and v <> bestn) then
            mval2:=dist_matrix(i-1,v)
            sbestn:=v
        end-if
    end-do

else

    bestn := getlb(getvar(Vars,i))
    v:=bestn
    mval:=dist_matrix(v,i-S-1)
    while (v < getub(getvar(Vars,i))) do
        v:=getnext(getvar(Vars,i),v)
        if dist_matrix(v,i-S-1)<=mval then
            mval:=dist_matrix(v,i-S-1)
            bestn:=v
        end-if
    end-do
    sbestn := getlb(getvar(Vars,i))
    mval2:= 10000000
    v:=sbestn
    if (dist_matrix(v,i-S-1)<=mval2 and v <> bestn) then
        mval2:=dist_matrix(v,i-S-1)
        sbestn:=v
    end-if
    while (v < getub(getvar(Vars,i))) do
        v:=getnext(getvar(Vars,i),v)
        if (dist_matrix(v,i-S-1)<=mval2 and v <> bestn) then
            mval2:=dist_matrix(v,i-S-1)
            sbestn:=v
        end-if
    end-do
end-if

dsize := getsize(getvar(Vars,i))

rank := integer(10000/ dsize +(mval2 - mval))
if (mindist<= rank) then
    mindist := rank
    minindex := i
end-if

end-if
end-do

```

```

        returned := minindex

end-function

!-----
! **** Value choice: choose value resulting in smallest distance
public function bestneighbor(x: cpvar): integer

    issucc := false
    idx := -1
    forall (i in CITIES)
        if (is_same(succ(i),x)) then
            idx:= i
            issucc := true
        end-if
    forall (i in CITIES)
        if (is_same(prev(i),x)) then
            idx:= i
        end-if

    if issucc then
        returned:= getlb(x)
        v:=getlb(x)
        mval:=dist_matrix(idx,v)
        while (v < getub(x)) do
            v:=getnext(x,v)
            if dist_matrix(idx,v)<=mval then
                mval:=dist_matrix(idx,v)
                returned:=v
            end-if
        end-do
    else
        returned:= getlb(x)
        v:=getlb(x)
        mval:=dist_matrix(v,idx)
        while (v < getub(x)) do
            v:=getnext(x,v)
            if dist_matrix(v,idx)<=mval then
                mval:=dist_matrix(v,idx)
                returned:=v
            end-if
        end-do
    end-if

end-function

end-model

```

Related topics

[distribute all_different](#)

maximum_minimum

Purpose

The maximum (resp) minimum constraint states that a variable *z* is the maximum (resp) minimum of a list of variables *vars*

Synopsis

```
minimum(vars) = z or maximum(vars) = z  
z = minimum(vars) or z = maximum(vars)
```

Arguments

vars list of decision variables: {set of cpvar | array(range) of cpvar | cpvarlist}
z decision variable for the maximum/minimum: cpvar

Return value

A maximum/minimum constraint over *z* and *vars*

Example

The following example shows how to use the maximum/minimum constraints:

```
model "Min and Max"  
uses "kalis"  
  
declarations  
  R = 1..5  
  x: array(R) of cpvar  
  v, w, y: cpvar  
  L: cpvarlist  
  MaxCtr: cpctr  
end-declarations  
  
setname(v, "v")  
setname(w, "w")  
setname(y, "y")  
  
forall(i in R) do  
  setname(x(i), "x"+i+"")  
  setdomain(x(i), 0, 2*i + round(5*random + 0.5))  
end-do  
  
writeln("Initial domains:\n ", x, " ", v)  
  
! Minimum constraint with automated posting  
v = minimum(x)  
writeln("With minimum constraint:\n ", x, " ", v)  
  
x(1) = 2  
writeln("Fixing x(1) to 2: ", v)  
  
! Maximum constraint with explicit posting  
MaxCtr:= w = maximum({x(2), x(3), x(5)})  
if cp_post(MaxCtr) then  
  writeln("With maximum constraint:\n ", x, " ", w)  
else exit(1)  
end-if
```

```
w <= 7
writeln("Bounding w by 7:\n ", x, " ", w)

! Maximum constraint on list of variables
L += x(2); L += x(3); L += x(4)
y = maximum(L)
writeln("With 2nd maximum constraint:\n ", x, " ", y)

if (cp_find_next_sol) then
  writeln("A solution:\n ", x, " ", v, " ", w, " ", y)
end-if
end-model
```

occurrence

Purpose

Constrains the number of occurrences of a specific value or a set of values among a list/set of decision variables

Synopsis

```
occurrence(value,vars) op target with target:integer and op one of =, ≥, ≤
target op occurrence(value,vars) with target:integer and op one of =, ≥, ≤
occurrence(value,vars) op occvar with occvar:cpvar and op one of =, ≥, ≤
occvar op occurrence(value,vars) with occvar:cpvar and op one of =, ≥, ≤
occurrence(varset:set of cpvar, values:set of integer, minocc:integer,
           maxocc:integer)
```

Arguments

target the (fixed) target occurrence count for the specified value
occvar the variable occurrence count for the specified value
value the integer value whose occurrences in the variable list should be constrained
vars the list of decision variables: {set of cpvar | array of cpvar | cpvarlist}
varset a set of decision variables
values a set of values
minocc minimum number of occurrences
maxocc maximum number of occurrences

Return value

An occurrence constraint over the given arguments

Example

The following example shows how to use the occurrence constraint:

```
model "Cardinality"
uses "kalis"

setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0)

declarations
  R = 1..6
  S = 1..10
  x: array(R) of cpvar
  y: array(S) of cpvar
  a,b,c: cpvar
  Card: cpctr
  Vlist: cpvarlist
end-declarations

forall(i in R) setname(x(i), "x"+i)
forall(i in 1..3) x(i) = 1
forall(i in 4..6) x(i) <= 10
setname(c, "c")
c <= 15

writeln("Initial domains:\n ", x, " ", c)

! Explicit posting of an occurrence constraint
Card:= occurrence(1, x) = c
```

```
if cp_post(Card) then
  writeln("With occurrence constraint:\n ", x, " ", c)
else exit(1)
end-if

c = 6
writeln("Fixing occurrence to 6:\n ", x, " ", c)

forall(i in S) do
  setname(y(i), "y"+i)
  i <= y(i); y(i) <= i*2
end-do
setname(a, "a"); setname(b, "b")

writeln("Initial domains:\n ", y, " ", a, " ", b)

! Occurrence constraint on an array of variables
occurrence(4, y) <= 2

! Occurrence constraint on a list of variables
Vlist += y(1); Vlist += y(2); Vlist += y(4)
occurrence(2, Vlist) = 0

! Occurrence constraint on a set of variables
occurrence(9, {y(6), y(7), y(9)}) >= 3

! Occurrences bounded by variables
occurrence(5, y) >= a
occurrence(8, {y(4), y(5), y(6), y(7), y(8)}) <= b
writeln("With all constraints:\n ", y, " ", a, " ", b)

if cp_find_next_sol then
  writeln("A solution:\n ", y, " ", a, " ", b)
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[distribute](#)

element

Purpose

This constraint states that a variable z is the x^{th} element of an ordered list of integer V , in its ternary form it states that z is the $[x,y]$ -th element of a matrix of integers M

Synopsis

```
element(x+I) = C
element(V,x{,I}) = C
element(V,x{,I}) = z with x,z cpvar and I integer
z = element(V,x{,I}) with x,z cpvar and I integer
element(M,x,y) = z with x,y,z cpvar
z = element(M,x,y) with x,y,z cpvar
```

Arguments

C	a constant integer value
z	the value variable
x	first index variable
y	second index variable
I	optional constant offset for index
V	a one-dimensional array of integer values
M	a matrix (two-dimensional array) of integers

Return value

An element constraint over z , x and y in the ternary form, over x and z in the binary form

Example

The following example shows how to use the element constraint:

```
model "Element"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    RY = 43..52
    RX = 1..2
    D: array(RY) of integer
    D2: array(RX,RY) of integer
    x,y,d_of_y,d_of_x_y: cpvar
  end-declarations

  D :: (43..52) [ 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]

  D2:: (1..2,43..52) [10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19,
                    20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29]

  setname(x, "x")
  setname(y, "y")
  setname(d_of_y, "d_of_y")
  setname(d_of_x_y, "d_of_x_y")

  writeln("Original domains: ", x, y, d_of_y, d_of_x_y)

  element(D,y) = d_of_y
  element(D2,x,y) = d_of_x_y
```

```
writeln("After propagation: ", x, y, d_of_y, d_of_x_y)

! Solve the problem
while (cp_find_next_sol) do
  nbSolutions += 1
  writeln("Solution ", nbSolutions, ": x:", getsol(x),
    " y:", getsol(y), " d_of_y:", getsol(d_of_y),
    " d_of_x_y:", getsol(d_of_x_y))
end-do
writeln("done!")

end-model
```

generic_binary_constraint

Purpose

This constraint can be used to propagate a user-defined constraint over two variables (its propagation is based on the AC2001 algorithm (cf. [BR01])).

Synopsis

```
function generic_binary_constraint(v1:cpvar,v2:cpvar, fctname:string) :
    cpctr
```

Arguments

v1 the first decision variable
v2 the second decision variable
fctname name of the function specifying the user-defined constraint, such a function necessarily takes two cpvar as arguments and returns a Boolean.

Return value

A binary constraint over 'v1' and 'v2'

Example

The following example shows how to use the generic_binary_constraint constraint to solve the classical Euler Knight Tour problem:

```
model "Euler Knight Moves"
    uses "kalis"

    parameters
        S = 8                                ! No. of rows/columns
    end-parameters

    N:= S * S                                ! Total number of cells
    setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0)
    setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", N-1)

    forward public function valid_knight_move(a:integer, b:integer): boolean

    declarations
        PATH = 1..N                          ! Cells on the board
        pos: array(PATH) of cpvar             ! Position p in tour
    end-declarations

    ! Setting names of decision variables
    forall(i in PATH) setname(pos(i), "Position"+i)

    ! Fix the start position
    pos(1) = 0

    ! Each cell is visited once
    all_different(pos, KALIS_GEN_ARC_CONSISTENCY)

    ! The knight's path obeys the chess rules for valid knight moves
    forall(i in 1..N-1)
        generic_binary_constraint(pos(i), pos(i+1), "valid_knight_move")
    generic_binary_constraint(pos(N), pos(1), "valid_knight_move")

    ! Setting enumeration parameters
```

```
cp_set_branching(probe_assign_var(KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN,
                                   KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN, pos, 14))

! Search for up to NBSOL solutions
solct:= 0
if not cp_find_next_sol then
  writeln("No solution")
else
  writeln(pos)
end-if

! ***** Test whether the move from a to b is admissible *****
public function valid_knight_move(a:integer, b:integer): boolean
  declarations
    xa,ya,xb,yb,delta_x,delta_y: integer
  end-declarations
  xa := a div S
  ya := a mod S
  xb := b div S
  yb := b mod S
  delta_x := abs(xa-xb)
  delta_y := abs(ya-yb)
  returned := (delta_x<=2) and (delta_y<=2) and (delta_x+delta_y=3)
end-function

end-model
```

generic_nary_constraint

Purpose

This constraint can be used to propagate a user-defined constraint over n variables (its propagation is based on the GAC2001 algorithm (cf. [BR01])).

Synopsis

```
function generic_nary_constraint(vars:array of cpvar, fctname:string,
                                userparam:integer) : cpctr
function generic_nary_constraint(vars:cpvarlist, fctname:string,
                                userparam:integer) : cpctr
function generic_nary_constraint(vars:array of cpvar, fctname:string,
                                propagation: integer, userparam:integer) : cpctr
function generic_nary_constraint(vars:cpvarlist, fctname:string,
                                propagation: integer, userparam:integer) : cpctr
function generic_nary_constraint(vars:set of cpvar, fctname:string,
                                userparam:integer) : cpctr
function generic_nary_constraint(vars:set of cpvar, fctname:string,
                                propagation: integer, userparam:integer) : cpctr
```

Arguments

vars	a set, array, or cpvarlist of decision variables
fctname	name of the function specifying the user-defined constraint, such a function necessarily takes a cpvarlist/cptuple and an integer (the value of userparam) as arguments and returns a Boolean.
userparam	a user parameter
propagation	the level of propagation to achieve. 0 stands for GAC algorithm, 1 for AC algorithm and 2 for Forward-Checking algorithm

Return value

An n-ary constraint over a set of variables

Example

The following example shows how to use the generic_nary_constraint constraint to solve the classical Euler Knight Tour problem:

```
model "Euler Knight Moves"
  uses "kalis"

  parameters
    S = 8                                     ! No. of rows/columns
  end-parameters

  N:= S * S                                   ! Total number of cells
  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0)
  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", N-1)

  forward public function valid_knight_move(vals: cptuple, s: integer): boolean

  declarations
    PATH = 1..N                               ! Cells on the board
    pos: array(PATH) of cpvar                  ! Position p in tour
    propagation : integer                      ! Alg choice: 0, 1, or 2
  end-declarations
```

```

! Selecting the propagation algorithm for the generic nary constraint
propagation := 0

! Setting names of decision variables
forall(i in PATH) setname(pos(i), "Position"+i)

! Fix the start position
pos(1) = 0

! Each cell is visited once
all_different(pos, KALIS_GEN_ARC_CONSISTENCY)

! The knight's path obeys the chess rules for valid knight moves
forall(i in 1..N-1)
    generic_nary_constraint({pos(i), pos(i+1)}, "valid_knight_move", propagation,
    generic_nary_constraint({pos(N), pos(1)}, "valid_knight_move", propagation, S)

! Setting enumeration parameters
cp_set_branching(probe_assign_var(KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN,
                                KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN, pos, 14))

! Search for up to NBSOL solutions
solct:= 0
if not cp_find_next_sol then
    writeln("No solution")
else
    writeln(pos)
end-if

! **** Test whether the move from a to b is admissible ****
public function valid_knight_move(vals: cptuple, s: integer): boolean
    declarations
        xa, ya, xb, yb, delta_x, delta_y: integer
        a, b : integer
    end-declarations
    ! Current position data
    a := getelt(vals, 1) ! 1 : pos(i)
    b := getelt(vals, 2) ! 2 : pos(i+1)

    xa := a div s
    ya := a mod s
    xb := b div s
    yb := b mod s
    delta_x := abs(xa-xb)
    delta_y := abs(ya-yb)
    returned := (delta_x<=2) and (delta_y<=2) and (delta_x+delta_y=3)
end-function

end-model

```

table_constraint

Purpose

This constraint can be used to propagate a user-defined constraint over n variables defined through a list of valid tuples (its propagation is based on the GAC2001 algorithm (cf. [BR01])).

Synopsis

```
function table_constraint(vars:array of cpvar, tuple:array) : cpctr
function table_constraint(vars:array of cpvar, tuple:set) : cpctr
function table_constraint(vars:cpvarlist, tuple:array) : cpctr
function table_constraint(vars:cpvarlist, tuple:set) : cpctr
```

Arguments

vars an array or cpvarlist of decision variables
tuple the list of valid tuples for the decision variables

Return value

An n-ary table constraint over a set of variables

Example

The following example shows how to use the table_constraint constraint to solve a bin packing problem:

```
model "table_constraint example"
  uses "kalis"

  parameters
    N = 30           ! Max number of bins
    MAX_TIME = 15    ! Max time allowed to solver
  end-parameters

  setparam("KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME",MAX_TIME)

  forward procedure print_sol

  declarations
    ! *** Data ***
    MATERIAL = 1..5 ! Corresponds to ["Glass","Plastic","Steel","Wood","Copper"]
    INITIAL_SUPPLY : array(MATERIAL) of integer
    BINTYPE = 0..3 ! Corresponds to ["Unassigned", "Red", "Blue", "Green"]
    BINS = 1..N           ! Set of bins
    CAPACITY : array(BINTYPE) of integer ! Capacity per type
    WEIGHT : array(BINTYPE) of integer ! Weights for bin type selection

    ! *** Decision variables ***
    var_bin : array(BINS) of cpvar ! Bin usage
    var_type : array(BINS) of cpvar ! Bin type
    var_capa : array(BINS) of cpvar ! Bin capacity
    var_qty_material : array(BINS,MATERIAL) of cpvar ! Qty per material in bins
    objective : cpvar

    strategy : cpbranching ! Branching strategy

    ! Configuration of the table_constraint
    var_table : array(BINS) of cpvarlist ! Assignment variables per bin
    list_valid_tuple : set of list of integer ! Permissible tuples
```

```

end-declarations

! Initialisation of the data arrays
INITIAL_SUPPLY::(1..5) [12,10,8,12,8]
CAPACITY::(0..3) [0,5,5,6]
WEIGHT::(0..3) [0,1,1,1]

! Define the cpvar and their domains
forall(i in BINS) do
    setname(var_bin(i), "use of bin (" + i + ")")
    setdomain(var_bin(i),0,1)

    setname(var_type(i), "type of bin (" + i + ")")
    setdomain(var_type(i),BINTYPE)

    setname(var_capa(i), "capacity of bin (" + i + ")")
    var_capa(i) = element(CAPACITY,var_type(i))
    forall(m in MATERIAL) do
        setname(var_qty_material(i,m),
            "Quantity of material (" + m + ") in bin (" + i + ")")
        setdomain(var_qty_material(i,m),0,max(c in BINTYPE) CAPACITY(c))
    end-do
end-do

! Capacity constraint
forall(i in BINS) do
    sum(m in MATERIAL) var_qty_material(i,m) <= var_capa(i)
    var_bin(i) = element(WEIGHT,var_type(i))
end-do

! Satisfy of the supply constraint
forall(m in MATERIAL)
    sum(i in BINS) var_qty_material(i,m) = INITIAL_SUPPLY(m)

! Define a list of valid tuples
maxcap:= max(c in BINTYPE) CAPACITY(c)
forall(type in BINTYPE, qmat_1,qmat_2,qmat_3,
    qmat_4,qmat_5 in 0..maxcap) do
    ! red can contain glass, cooper, wood and at most 1 wood component
    if type = 1 and
        qmat_2 = 0 and qmat_3 = 0 and qmat_4 <= 1 then
        list_valid_tuple += {[type, qmat_1, qmat_2,qmat_3,qmat_4,qmat_5]}
    ! blue can contain glass, steel, cooper
    elif type = 2 and qmat_2 = 0 and qmat_4 = 0 then
        list_valid_tuple += {[type, qmat_1, qmat_2,qmat_3,qmat_4,qmat_5]}
    ! green can contain plastic, copper, wood and at most 2 wood components
    elif type = 3 and
        qmat_1 = 0 and qmat_3 = 0 and qmat_4 <= 2 then
        list_valid_tuple += {[type, qmat_1, qmat_2,qmat_3,qmat_4,qmat_5]}
    ! unassigned
    elif type = 0 and
        qmat_1 = 0 and qmat_2 = 0 and qmat_3 = 0 and qmat_4 = 0 and qmat_5 = 0
        list_valid_tuple += {[type, qmat_1, qmat_2,qmat_3,qmat_4,qmat_5]}
    end-if
end-for

```

```

! wood requires plastic;
if qmat_4 >= 1 and qmat_2 >= 1 then
    list_valid_tuple += {[type, qmat_1, qmat_2,qmat_3,qmat_4,qmat_5]}
end-if

! glass exclusive with copper;
if qmat_1 = 0 or qmat_5 = 0 then
    list_valid_tuple += {[type, qmat_1, qmat_2,qmat_3,qmat_4,qmat_5]}
end-if
! copper excludes plastic.
if qmat_5 = 0 or qmat_2 = 0 then
    list_valid_tuple += {[type, qmat_1, qmat_2,qmat_3,qmat_4,qmat_5]}
end-if
end-do

! Definition of table constraint
forall(i in BINS) do
    var_table(i) += var_type(i)
    forall(m in MATERIAL) var_table(i) += var_qty_material(i,m);
    table_constraint(var_table(i), list_valid_tuple)
end-do

! Define the objective
setname(objective,"total number of bins")
setdomain(objective,0,N)
objective = sum(i in BINS) var_bin(i)

! Propagate the constraints
if not cp_propagate then
    writeln("Problem is infeasible")
    exit(1)
end-if

! Define a branching strategy
strategy := assign_var(KALIS_MAX_DEGREE,KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN)
cp_set_branching(strategy)

! And solve the problem
if not cp_minimize(objective) then
    writeln("Problem is infeasible")
    exit(1)
end-if

! Display solution and solver stats
print_sol
cp_show_stats

! **** Solution display ****
procedure print_sol
    forall(i in BINS | getsol(var_type(i)) > 0) do
        writeln("Bin ",i, " chosen : type=", getsol(var_type(i)),
            "; capa=", getsol(var_capa(i)),
            "; Glass=", getsol(var_qty_material(i,1)),
            "; Plastic=", getsol(var_qty_material(i,2)),
            "; Steel=", getsol(var_qty_material(i,3)),

```

```
        "; Wood=", getsol(var_qty_material(i,4)),  
        "; Copper=", getsol(var_qty_material(i,5))  
    end-do  
end-procedure  
  
end-model
```

distribute

Purpose

A distribute constraint also known as GCC (Global Cardinality Constraint) over a set of variables is defined by three arrays called values, lowerBound, and upperBound. The constraint is satisfied if, and only if, the number of variables of the given set, which are assigned to values[i], is greater than or equal to lowerBound[i], and less than or equal to upperBound[i] for all i, and if no variable of the given set is assigned to a value which does not belong to values. The constraint is equivalent, from a modelization point of view, to posting two instances of **occurrence** constraints for each value. But this is absolutely not equivalent from a propagation point of view: distribute acquires a far better propagation, using the Regin algorithm.

Synopsis

```
function distribute(vars:array of cpvar, values:set of integer,
  bound:array(integer) of integer) : cpctr
function distribute(vars:array of cpvar, values:set of integer,
  lowerBound:array(integer) of integer, upperBound:array(integer) of
  integer) : cpctr
function distribute(vars:set of cpvar,vals:set of integer,
  lowerBound:array(integer) of integer, upperBound:array(integer) of
  integer) : cpctr
function distribute(vars:cpvarlist, vals:set of integer,
  lowerBound:array(integer) of integer, upperBound:array(integer) of
  integer) : cpctr
```

Arguments

vars	Array/set/list of variables
values	Set of values represented by their names
lowerBound	Array of lower bounds on occurrences
upperBound	Array of upper bounds on occurrences
bound	Array of occurrence values

Return value

A distribute constraint

Example

A simple planning problem for personnel in a theater. Suppose that a movie theatre director has to decide in which location each of his employees should be posted. There are eight employees: Andrew, David, Jane, Jason, Leslie, Michael, Marilyn and Oliver. There are four locations: the ticket office, the first entrance, the second entrance and the coat check. These locations require three, two, two, and one person respectively. This constraint will be modeled by one distribute constraint:

```
model "Distribute example"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    PERS = {"David", "Andrew", "Leslie", "Jason", "Oliver", "Michael",
            "Jane", "Marilyn"}           ! Set of personnel
    LOC = 1..4                           ! Set of locations
    REQ: array(LOC) of integer            ! No. of pers. req. per loc.
    place: array(PERS) of cpvar           ! Workplace for each peson
  end-declarations

  ! Initialize data
  REQ:: [3, 2, 2, 1]
```

```
! Each variable has a lower bound of 1 (Ticket office) and
! an upper bound of 4 (Cloakroom)
forall(p in PERS) do
    setname(place(p), "workplace("+p+")")
    1 <= place(p); place(p) <= 4
end-do

! Creation of a resource constraint of for every location
forall(d in LOC) occurrence(d, place) = REQ(d)

! Elegant way to declare theses constraints,
! moreover achieving stronger pruning (using global
! cardinality constraint)
distribute(place, LOC, REQ)

! Solve the problem
if not(cp_find_next_sol) then
    writeln("Problem is infeasible")
    exit(1)
end-if

! Solution printout
writeln(place)

end-model
```

Related topics

[occurrence all_different](#)

cumulative

Purpose

This constraint states that the tasks requiring a resource do not exceed the resource capacity. The primary use of this constraint is to express resource constraints.

Synopsis

```
function cumulative(starts: array(integer) of cpvar,
  durations: array(integer) of cpvar, ends: array(integer) of cpvar,
  usages: array(integer) of cpvar, sizes: array(integer) of cpvar, C:
  integer) : cpctr
function cumulative(starts: array(integer) of cpvar,
  durations: array(integer) of cpvar, ends: array(integer) of cpvar,
  usages: array(integer) of cpvar, sizes: array(integer) of cpvar, C:
  array(integer) of integer) : cpctr
```

Arguments

<code>starts</code>	Array of variables representing the start times of the tasks
<code>ends</code>	Array of variables representing the completion times of the tasks
<code>durations</code>	Array of variables representing the durations of the tasks
<code>usages</code>	Array of variables representing the resource consumptions of the tasks
<code>sizes</code>	Array of variables representing the sizes of the tasks
<code>C</code>	integer representing the initial capacity of the resource (constant over time or capacity value for each time period)

Return value

A cumulative constraint ensuring that the maximal resource capacity is never exceeded. More formally the constraint ensures that

$starts_j + durations_j = ends_j$ for all j in Tasks

$usages_j \cdot durations_j = sizes_j$ for all j in Tasks

$\sum_{j \in \text{Tasks} | t \in [UB(start_j), LB(end_j)]} usages_j \leq C_t$ for all times t in the planning period

Example

The following example shows how to use the cumulative constraint to express resource constraints for five tasks using the same resource:

```
model "Cumulative scheduling"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    TASKS = 1..5
    obj : cpvar
    starts, ends, durations, usages, sizes : array(TASKS) of cpvar
  end-declarations

  C := 2                                ! Resource capacity
  HORIZON := 10                          ! Time horizon

  ! Setting up the variables representing task properties
  forall (t in TASKS) do
    starts(t).name:= "T"+t+".start"
    ends(t).name:= "T"+t+".end"
    durations(t).name:= "T"+t+".duration"
```

```
sizes(t).name:= "T"+t+".size"
usages(t).name:= "T"+t+".use"
0 <= starts(t); starts(t) <= HORIZON
0 <= ends(t); ends(t) <= HORIZON
t <= durations(t); durations(t) <= t+1
1 <= sizes(t); sizes(t) <= 100
1 <= usages(t); usages(t) <= 1
obj >= ends(t)
end-do

! Cumulative resource constraint
cumulative(starts, durations, ends, usages, sizes, C)

! Define the branching strategy
cp_set_branching(assign_var(KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN,KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX))

! Solve the problem
if cp_minimize(obj) then
  cp_show_sol
  write("Resource use profile: ")
  forall(t in TASKS, time in 0..HORIZON)
    if (starts(t).sol <= time) and (ends(t).sol > time) then
      rload(time) += usages(t).sol
    end-if
  forall(time in 0..HORIZON) write(rload(time))
  writeln
else
  writeln("No solution found")
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[disjunctive settle_disjunction](#) or

disjunctive

Purpose

This constraint states that the given tasks are not overlapping chronologically.

Synopsis

```
procedure disjunctive(starts: set of cpvar, durations:array(cpvar) of
    integer, disj:set of cpctr, resource:integer)
procedure disjunctive(starts: array(integer) of cpvar,
    durations:array(integer) of cpvar, ends: array(integer) of cpvar)
```

Arguments

starts	Array of variables representing the start times of the tasks
durations	Array of integers representing the durations of the tasks
ends	Array of variables representing the completion times of the tasks
disj	Empty array that will be filled with the list of disjunctions that will be created by this constraint
resource	Resource flag (argument currently unused)

Return value

A disjunctive constraint ensuring that the tasks defined by 'starts' and 'durations' are not overlapping chronologically.

Example

The following example shows how to use the disjunctive constraint to express resource constraints in a small disjunctive scheduling problem:

```
model "Disjunctive scheduling with settle_disjunction"
uses "kalis"

declarations
  NBTASKS = 5
  TASKS = 1..NBTASKS                ! Set of tasks
  DUR: array(TASKS) of integer       ! Task durations
  DURs: array(set of cpvar) of integer ! Durations
  DUE: array(TASKS) of integer       ! Due dates
  WEIGHT: array(TASKS) of integer    ! Weights of tasks
  start: array(TASKS) of cpvar       ! Start times
  tmp: array(TASKS) of cpvar         ! Aux. variable
  tardiness: array(TASKS) of cpvar   ! Tardiness
  twt: cpvar                         ! Objective variable
  zeroVar: cpvar                     ! 0-valued variable
  Strategy: array(range) of cpbranching ! Branching strategy
  Disj: set of cpctr                 ! Disjunctions
end-declarations

DUR :: [21,53,95,55,34]
DUE :: [66,101,232,125,150]
WEIGHT :: [1,1,1,1,1]

setname(twt, "Total weighted tardiness")
zeroVar = 0
setname(zeroVar, "zeroVar")

! Setting up the decision variables
```

```
forall (t in TASKS) do
  start(t) >= 0
  setname(start(t), "Start("+t+")")
  DURs(start(t)) := DUR(t)
  tmp(t) = start(t) + DUR(t) - DUE(t)
  setname(tardiness(t), "Tard("+t+")")
  tardiness(t) = maximum({tmp(t), zeroVar})
end-do

twt = sum(t in TASKS) (WEIGHT(t) * tardiness(t))

! Create the disjunctive constraints
disjunctive(union(t in TASKS) {start(t)}, DURs, Disj, 1)

! Define the search strategy
Strategy(1) := settle_disjunction
Strategy(2) := split_domain(KALIS_LARGEST_MIN, KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX)
cp_set_branching(Strategy)
setparam("KALIS_DICHOTOMIC_OBJ_SEARCH", true)

if not(cp_minimize(twt)) then
  writeln("Problem is inconsistent")
  exit(0)
end-if

forall (t in TASKS)
  writeln("[", getsol(start(t)), "==>",
    getsol(start(t) + DUR(t), "]:\t ",
    getsol(tardiness(t)), "  (" , getsol(tmp(t)), ")")
  writeln("Total weighted tardiness: ", getsol(twt))

end-model
```

Related topics

[or settle_disjunction](#)

producer_consumer

Purpose

A Producer Consumer Scheduling constraint. More formally the constraint ensures that:

$productions_j \cdot durations_j = prodsizes_j$ for all j in Tasks

$consumptions_j \cdot durations_j = consosizes_j$ for all j in Tasks

$\sum_{j \in R | t \in [UB(start_j)..LB(end_j)]} (productions_j - consumptions_j) \leq C_t$ for all t in Times

Synopsis

```
function producer_consumer(starts:array(range) of cpvar, ends:array(range)
  of cpvar, durations:array(range) of cpvar, productions:array(range)
  of cpvar, prod_sizes:array(range) of cpvar, consumptions:array(range)
  of cpvar, conso_sizes:array(range) of cpvar, C:array(range) of
  integer) : cpctr
```

Arguments

starts	array of starting times
ends	array of ending times
durations	array of durations
productions	array of tasks' requirements
prod_sizes	array of tasks' productions
consumptions	array of tasks' provisions
conso_sizes	array of tasks' consumptions
C	initial resource capacity array indexed by time

Example

The following example shows how to use the producer_consumer constraint for the problem of planning the construction of a house (an example of resource-constrained project scheduling).

```
model "Cumulative Scheduling"
  uses "kalis"

  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0)
  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 100)

  declarations
    ! Task indices
    Masonry = 1; Carpentry= 2; Roofing      = 3; Windows      = 4
    Facade  = 5; Garden   = 6; Plumbing    = 7; Ceiling      = 8
    Painting= 9; MovingIn =10; InitialPayment=11; SecondPayment=12
    BUILDTASKS = 1..10
    PAYMENTS = 11..12
    TASKS = BUILDTASKS+PAYMENTS
    TNames: array(TASKS) of string

    obj:cpvar                                ! Objective variable
    starts : array(TASKS) of cpvar            ! Start times variables
    ends   : array(TASKS) of cpvar            ! Completion times
    durations: array(TASKS) of cpvar          ! Durations of tasks
    consos  : dynamic array(TASKS) of cpvar   ! Res. consumptions
    sizes   : dynamic array(TASKS) of cpvar   ! Consumption sizes
    prods   : dynamic array(TASKS) of cpvar   ! Res. production
```

```

    sizep      : dynamic array(TASKS) of cpvar ! Production sizes
    Strategy : cpbranching                      ! Branching strategy
end-declarations

TNames:: (1..12) ["Masonry", "Carpentry", "Roofing", "Windows",
                 "Facade", "Garden", "Plumbing", "Ceiling", "Painting",
                 "MovingIn", "InitialPayment", "SecondPayment"]

! Setting the names of the variables
forall(j in TASKS) do
    starts(j).name := TNames(j)+".start"
    ends(j).name   := TNames(j)+".end"
    durations(j).name := TNames(j)+".duration"
end-do

! Creating consumption variables
forall(j in BUILDTASKS) do
    create(sizes(j))
    sizes(j).name := TNames(j)+".size"
    create(consos(j))
    consos(j).name := TNames(j)+".conso"
end-do

! Setting durations of building tasks
durations(Masonry) = 7; durations(Carpentry) = 3; durations(Roofing) = 1
durations(Windows) = 1; durations(Facade)   = 2; durations(Garden) = 1
durations(Plumbing) = 8; durations(Ceiling)  = 3; durations(Painting) = 2
durations(MovingIn) = 1

! Precedence constraints among building tasks
starts(Carpentry) >= ends(Masonry)
starts(Roofing)   >= ends(Carpentry)
starts(Windows)   >= ends(Roofing)
starts(Facade)     >= ends(Roofing)
starts(Garden)     >= ends(Roofing)
starts(Plumbing)   >= ends(Masonry)
starts(Ceiling)    >= ends(Masonry)
starts(Painting)   >= ends(Ceiling)
starts(MovingIn)   >= ends(Windows)
starts(MovingIn)   >= ends(Facade)
starts(MovingIn)   >= ends(Garden)
starts(MovingIn)   >= ends(Painting)

! Setting task consumptions
consos(Masonry) = 7; consos(Carpentry) = 3; consos(Roofing) = 1
consos(Windows) = 1; consos(Facade)   = 2; consos(Garden) = 1
consos(Plumbing) = 8; consos(Ceiling)  = 3; consos(Painting) = 2
consos(MovingIn) = 1

! Production (amount) of payment tasks
forall(j in PAYMENTS) do
    create(prods(j))
    prods(j).name := TNames(j)+".prod"
    create(sizep(j))
    sizep(j).name := TNames(j)+".sizep"

```

```
end-do

! Payment data
prods(InitialPayment)      = 20; prods(SecondPayment)      = 9
durations(InitialPayment) = 1; durations(SecondPayment) = 1
starts(InitialPayment)     = 0; starts(SecondPayment)     = 15

! Objective: makespan of the schedule
obj = maximum({ ends(Masonry) , ends(Carpentry), ends(Roofing),
               ends(Windows), ends(Facade), ends(Garden), ends(Plumbing),
               ends(Ceiling), ends(Painting), ends(MovingIn)})

! Posting the producer_consumer constraint
producer_consumer(starts,ends,durations,prods,sizep,consos,sizes)

! Setting the search strategy
Strategy:= assign_var(KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN, KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX, starts)
cp_set_branching(Strategy)

! Find the optimal solution
if cp_minimize(obj) then
    writeln("Minimum makespan: ", obj.sol)
    forall(j in BUILDTASKS)
        writeln(TNAMES(j), ": ", starts(j).sol, " - ", ends(j).sol)
    else
        writeln("No solution found")
    end-if
end-model
```

Related topics

[cumulative](#)

9.2 Constraint parameters

<code>getactivebranch</code>	Gets the active branch of a disjunction	p. 120
<code>getarity</code>	Returns the number of variables in the constraint	p. 114
<code>getpriority</code>	Returns the priority of a constraint	p. 115
<code>gettag</code>	Gets the tag of a constraint	p. 117
<code>setfirstbranch</code>	Sets the first branch of a disjunction to be activated	p. 119
<code>setpriority</code>	Sets the priority of a constraint	p. 116
<code>settag</code>	Sets the tag of a constraint	p. 118

getarity

Purpose

Returns the number of decision variables involved in the constraint; this function can be used, for instance, to design advanced search heuristics

Synopsis

```
function getarity(ctr:cpctr) : integer
```

Argument

`ctr` the constraint to explore

Return value

The number of variables involved in `ctr`

Example

The following example shows how to get the arity of a constraint

```
getarity(x + y = 3)
```

getpriority

Purpose

Returns the priority of a disjunction passed in argument; this feature is intended for advanced use in dynamically prioritizing the disjunction for solving (highest priority constraints are handled first)

Synopsis

```
function getpriority(ctr:cpctr) : integer
```

Argument

ctr The constraint to explore (disjunction only)

Return value

The associated priority

Example

The following example shows how to get the priority of a constraint

```
getpriority((x + y = 3) or (x + y = 1))
```

Related topics

[setpriority](#)

setpriority

Purpose

Sets the priority of a constraint passed in argument

Synopsis

```
procedure setpriority(ctr:cpctr, priority:integer)
```

Arguments

`ctr` the constraint (disjunction only)

`priority` a user-defined integer (the higher it will be, the quicker the disjunction will be activated)

Example

The following example shows how to set the priority of a constraint:

```
setpriority((x + y = 3) or (x + y = 1), 2)
```

Related topics

[getpriority](#)

gettag

Purpose

Gets the tag (user-defined integer information) of a constraint

Synopsis

```
function gettag(ctr:cpctr) : integer
```

Argument

ctr the constraint

Return value

The tag that has been previously associated to it

Example

The following example shows how to get the tag of a constraint ctr

```
writeln(gettag(ctr))
```

Related topics

[settag](#)

settag

Purpose

Sets the tag (user-defined integer information) of a constraint

Synopsis

```
procedure settag(ctr:cpctr, tag:integer)
```

Arguments

ctr	the constraint
tag	the tag

Example

The following example shows how to set the tag of a constraint to '32'

```
settag(ctr, 32)
```

Related topics

[gettag](#)

setfirstbranch

Purpose

This procedure enables the user to specify the first constraint of a disjunction to be activated; thus, it is possible to create dynamical heuristics for disjunctions.

Synopsis

```
procedure setfirstbranch(disj:cpctr, firstbranch:integer)
```

Arguments

`disj` the involved constraint (only a disjunction)
`firstbranch` 0 to activate the first part and 1 else

Related topics

[disjunctive](#) or [getactivebranch](#)

getactivebranch

Purpose

This function enables the user to know which part of a disjunction is active; if the first constraint of the disjunction is satisfied, it returns zero, else it returns one.

Synopsis

```
function getactivebranch(disj:cpctr) : integer
```

Argument

`disj` the involved constraint (only a disjunction)

Return value

Zero if the first part of the disjunction is satisfied, one otherwise.

Example

The following code shows how to retrieve the active branch information from the disjunction `disj`:

```
b:=getactivebranch(disj)
```

Related topics

[disjunctive or](#) [setfirstbranch](#)

9.3 Variables

<code>contains</code>	Tests if a value is in the domain of a variable	p. 133
<code>cp_show_var</code>	Shows the current domain of the variable	p. 142
<code>getdegree</code>	Returns the degree of a variable	p. 128
<code>getlb</code>	Returns the current lower bound of a variable	p. 122
<code>getmiddle</code>	Returns the middle value of a variable	p. 124
<code>getnext</code>	Gets the next value in the domain of a finite domain variable	p. 131
<code>getprev</code>	Gets the previous value in the domain of a finite domain variable	p. 132
<code>getrand</code>	Returns a random value belonging to the domain of a variable	p. 130
<code>getsize</code>	Returns the cardinality of the variable domain	p. 125
<code>gettarget</code>	Returns the target value of a variable	p. 129
<code>getub</code>	Returns the current upper bound of a variable	p. 123
<code>getval</code>	Returns the instantiation value of a variable	p. 126
<code>is_equal</code>	Tests if two variable domains are equal	p. 134
<code>is_fixed</code>	Tests if the variable passed in argument is instantiated	p. 127
<code>is_same</code>	Tests if two decision variables represent the same variable	p. 135
<code>setdomain</code>	Sets the domain of a variable	p. 137
<code>setlb</code>	Sets the lower bound of a variable	p. 138
<code>setprecision</code>	Sets the precision relativity and value of a continuous variable	p. 141
<code>settarget</code>	Sets the target value of a variable	p. 136
<code>setub</code>	Sets the upper bound of a variable	p. 139
<code>setval</code>	Instantiate the value of a variable	p. 140

getlb

Purpose

This function returns the current lower bound of the domain of the variable passed in the argument.

Synopsis

```
function getlb(x:cpvar) : integer  
function getlb(x:cpfloatvar) : real
```

Argument

x the decision variable

Return value

The current lower bound of variable **x**

Example

The following example shows how to get the lower bound of a cpvar **x**

```
val:=getlb(x)
```

Related topics

[KALIS_DEFAULT_LB](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#)
[getrand](#) [getnext](#) [getprev](#) [contains](#)

getub

Purpose

This function returns the current upper bound of the domain of the variable passed in the argument.

Synopsis

```
function getub(x:cpvar) : integer  
function getub(x:cpfloatvar) : real
```

Argument

x the decision variable

Return value

The current upper bound of **x**

Example

The following example shows how to get the upper bound of a cpvar **x**

```
val:=getub(x)
```

Related topics

[KALIS_DEFAULT_UB](#) [getlb](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#)
[getrand](#) [getnext](#) [getprev](#) [contains](#)

getmiddle

Purpose

This function returns the value nearest to the middle of the domain of the variable passed in the argument. It can be useful for specific search strategies.

Synopsis

```
function getmiddle(x:cpvar) : integer
function getmiddle(x:cpfloatvar) : real
```

Argument

x the decision variable

Return value

The middle value of a variable

Example

The following example shows how to get the middle value of a cpvar **x'**

```
val:=getmiddle(x)
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarg](#) [getrand](#) [getnext](#) [getprev](#)
[contains](#)

getsize

Purpose

This function returns the cardinality (number of distinct values) of the domain of the variable passed in argument in the case of cpvar and the size of the domain interval representation of the domain in the case of a cfloatvar.

Synopsis

```
function getsize(x:cpvar) : integer  
function getsize(x:cfloatvar) : integer
```

Argument

x the decision variable

Return value

The cardinality / size of the interval representation of the domain of **x**

Example

The following example shows how to get the size of the domain of a cpvar **x**

```
sz:=getsize(x)
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#) [getrand](#) [getnext](#) [getprev](#)
[contains](#)

getval

Purpose

This function returns the instantiation value of a variable passed in argument. Note that the variable must be instantiated before calling this function, else it will return its lower bound.

Synopsis

```
function getval(x:cpvar) : integer
```

Argument

x the decision variable

Return value

The instantiation value of x (or by default its lower bound)

Example

The following example shows how to get the instantiation value of a cpvar X

```
val:=getval(X)
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#) [getrand](#) [getnext](#)
[getprev](#) [contains](#)

is_fixed

Purpose

Returns `true` if the variable passed in argument has a domain reduced to a singleton.

Synopsis

```
function is_fixed(var:cpvar) : boolean  
function is_fixed(var:cpfloatvar) : boolean
```

Argument

`var` the decision variable

Return value

`true` if `var` has been instantiated

Example

The following example shows how to see if a cpvar `var` is instantiated

```
if is_fixed(var) then  
    write('value of var is ', getval(var))  
end-if
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getsol](#) [getval](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#) [getrand](#) [getnext](#)
[getprev](#) [contains](#)

getdegree

Purpose

Returns the degree in the constraint graph of the decision variable passed in argument (i.e., the number of constraints that involve it); this can be used for advanced search heuristics.

Synopsis

```
function getdegree(x:cpvar) : integer  
function getdegree(x:cpfloatvar) : integer
```

Argument

x the decision variable

Return value

The degree of x

Example

The following example shows how to get the degree of a cpvar x

```
d:=getdegree(x)
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [gettarget](#) [getrand](#) [getnext](#) [getprev](#)
[contains](#)

gettarget

Purpose

Returns the target value (preferred value for instantiation) for the variable passed in argument

Synopsis

```
function gettarget(var:cpvar) : integer  
function gettarget(var:cpfloatvar) : real
```

Argument

var the decision variable

Return value

The target value of var

Example

The following example shows how to get the target value of a cpvar 'x'

```
tval := gettarget(x)
```

Related topics

[settarget](#) [getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [getrand](#) [getnext](#)
[getprev](#) [contains](#)

getrand

Purpose

Returns a value at random (uniform distribution) in the domain of the variable passed in argument.

Synopsis

```
function getrand(x:cpvar) : integer  
function getrand(x:cpfloatvar) : real
```

Argument

x the decision variable

Return value

A random value in the domain of x

Example

The following example shows how to get a random value in the domain a cpvar x

```
r:=getrand(x)
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#) [getnext](#) [getprev](#)
[contains](#)

getnext

Purpose

Returns the value nearest to and greater than `val` in the domain of a variable passed in argument. This function is useful to enumerate the values of the domain of a variable from the lowest to the highest value; note that if 'val' is larger than the upper bound of the domain of `x`, the upper bound will be returned.

Synopsis

```
function getnext(x:cpvar, val:integer) : integer
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	the decision variable
<code>val</code>	a value in the domain of the variable

Return value

The next value in the domain of `x`

Example

The following example shows how to enumerate in increasing order the values in the domain of a cpvar `x`

```
curVal := getlb(x)
while (curVal < getub(x)) do
    curVal := getnext(x, curVal)
    writeln("curVal= ", curVal)
end-do
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#) [getrand](#) [getprev](#)
[contains](#)

getprev

Purpose

Returns the value nearest to and lower than 'val' in the domain of a variable passed in argument. This function is useful to enumerate the values of the domain of a variable from the highest to the lowest value; note that if 'val' is below the lower bound of x domain, the lower bound will be returned.

Synopsis

```
function getprev(x:cpvar, val:integer) : integer
```

Arguments

x	the decision variable
val	a value in the domain of the variable

Return value

The previous value in the domain of x

Example

The following example shows how to enumerate in decreasing order the values in the domain of a cpvar x

```
curVal := getub(x)
while (curVal > getlb(x)) do
    curVal := getprev(x, curVal)
    writeln("curVal= ", curVal)
end-do
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#) [getrand](#) [getnext](#)
[contains](#)

contains

Purpose

Returns `true` if the value 'val' belongs to the domain of the variable passed in argument

Synopsis

```
function contains(x:cpvar,val:integer) : boolean
function contains(x:cpfloatvar,val:real) : boolean
```

Arguments

`x` the decision variable
`val` the value

Return value

`true` if `x` can be instantiated to `val`

Example

The following example shows how to test if a value belongs to the domain of a cpvar `x`

```
if contains(x,3) then
    write("x can be instantiated to three!")
end-if
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#) [getrand](#) [getnext](#)
[getprev](#)

is_equal

Purpose

Returns `true` if the domains of the two variables passed in argument contain exactly the same values

Synopsis

```
function is_equal(var1:cpvar,var2:cpvar) : boolean  
function is_equal(var1:cpfloatvar,var2:cpfloatvar) : boolean
```

Arguments

`var1` the first decision variable
`var2` the second decision variable

Return value

`true` if the domain of `var1` equals the domain of `var2`, else `false`

Example

The following example shows how to test whether the domains of two cpvar `var1` and `var2` are equal

```
if is_equal(var1,var2) then  
    write("the domains of var1 and var2 are the same!")  
end-if
```

Related topics

[is_same](#)

is_same

Purpose

Returns `true` if two decision variables passed in argument represent the same variable; this function is mainly used by advanced users to specify branching heuristics (see example below).

Synopsis

```
function is_same(var1:cpvar,var2:cpvar) : boolean  
function is_same(var1:cpfloatvar,var2:cpfloatvar) : boolean
```

Arguments

`var1` the first decision variable
`var2` the second decision variable

Return value

`true` if `var1` and `var2` represent the same variable

Example

The following example shows how to test whether two `cpvar` represent the same variable

```
if is_same(var1,var2) then  
    write("var1 and var2 represent the same variable!")  
end-if
```

Related topics

[`is\_equal`](#)

settarget

Purpose

Sets the target value (preferred instantiation value) for the variable passed in argument.

Synopsis

```
procedure settarget(x:cpvar,value:integer)
procedure settarget(x:cpfloatvar,value:real)
```

Arguments

x the decision variable
value the target value

Example

The following example shows how to set the target value of a cpvar **x** to three:

```
settarget(x,3)
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#) [getrand](#) [getnext](#)
[getprev](#)

setdomain

Purpose

Sets the domain of the variable to the set of integers passed in argument.

Synopsis

```
procedure setdomain(x:cpvar, domain:set of integers)
procedure setdomain(x:cpvar, lowerBound:integer, upperBound:integer)
procedure setdomain(x:cpfloatvar, lowerBound:real, upperBound:real)
procedure setdomain(x:cpauxvar, lowerBound:real, upperBound:real)
```

Arguments

x	the decision variable
domain	Set of integers representing the target domain.
lowerBound	lower bound of the interval
upperBound	upper bound of the interval

Example

The following example shows how to set the domain of a cpvar x to the set of integers {1,3,5,7,9}

```
setdomain(x, {1, 3, 5, 7, 9})
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#) [getrand](#) [getnext](#)
[getprev](#)

setlb

Purpose

Sets the lower bound of the variable to the value passed in argument. This procedure can be used during the CP search.

Synopsis

```
procedure setlb(x:cpvar, value:integer)
procedure setlb(x:cpfloatvar, value:real)
```

Arguments

x the decision variable
value value representing the lower bound

Example

The following example shows how to set the lower bound of a cpvar **x** to the integer value 1.

```
setlb(x, 1)
```

Related topics

[setval](#) [setub](#) [getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#)
[getrand](#) [getnext](#) [getprev](#)

setub

Purpose

Sets the upper bound of the variable to the value passed in argument. This procedure can be used during the CP search.

Synopsis

```
procedure setub(x:cpvar, value:integer)
procedure setub(x:cpfloatvar, value:real)
```

Arguments

x the decision variable
value value representing the upper bound.

Example

The following example shows how to set the upper bound of a cpvar **x** to the integer value 1.

```
setub(x, 1)
```

Related topics

[setval](#) [setlb](#) [getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#)
[getrand](#) [getnext](#) [getprev](#)

setval

Purpose

Sets the value of the variable to the value passed in argument. This procedure can be used during the CP search.

Synopsis

```
procedure setval(x:cpvar, value:integer)
procedure setval(x:cpfloatvar, value:real)
```

Arguments

x the decision variable
value instantiation value

Example

The following example shows how to instantiate the value of a cpvar **x** to the integer value 1.

```
setval(x,1)
```

Related topics

[setlb](#) [setub](#) [getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [is_fixed](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#)
[getrand](#) [getnext](#) [getprev](#)

setprecision

Purpose

Sets the precision relativity and value of a cfloatvar

Synopsis

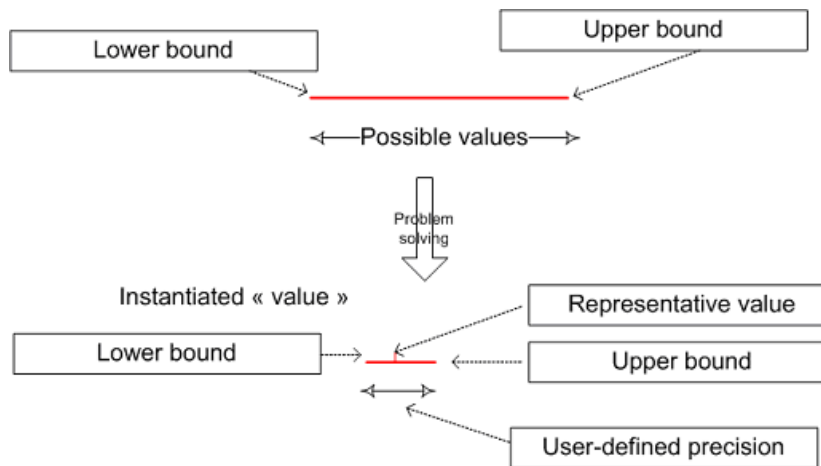
```
procedure setprecision(x:cfloatvar, relativity:boolean, precision:real)
procedure setprecision(x:cfloatvar, precision:real)
```

Arguments

x the variable
relativity relativity of precision
precision precision value

Example

The following picture illustrates the concept of precision for a cfloatvar



cp_show_var

Purpose

This procedure prints the current domain of the variable passed in argument

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_show_var (var:cpvar)
procedure cp_show_var (var:cpfloatvar)
```

Argument

var the decision variable to show

Related topics

[cp_show_prob](#) [cp_show_stats](#)

9.4 Problem

<code>cp_find_next_sol</code>	Finds the next solution of the problem	p. 146
<code>cp_infeas_analysis</code>	Compute a minimal conflict set for an inconsistent problem	p. 159
<code>cp_local_optimize</code>	Optimize an integer objective variable with local optimization.	p. 163
<code>cp_maximise</code>	Alias for <code>cp_maximize</code>	p. 148
<code>cp_maximize</code>	Maximizes a variable	p. 149
<code>cp_minimise</code>	Alias for <code>cp_minimize</code>	p. 150
<code>cp_minimize</code>	Minimizes a variable	p. 151
<code>cp_post</code>	Posts a constraint to the problem	p. 144
<code>cp_propagate</code>	Propagates the constraints	p. 145
<code>cp_reset_params</code>	Reset parameters to their default value.	p. 165
<code>cp_reset_search</code>	Resets the search process	p. 147
<code>cp_restore_state</code>	Restore a solver state from the stack	p. 161
<code>cp_save_state</code>	Save a marker in the stack	p. 160
<code>cp_shave</code>	Shave the variables of the problem	p. 158
<code>cp_show_best_sol</code>	Pretty printing of the best solution found.	p. 155
<code>cp_show_prob</code>	Pretty printing of the problem	p. 153
<code>cp_show_sol</code>	Pretty printing of the last solution.	p. 154
<code>getelt</code>	Retrieve the value of a reversible array element.	p. 170
<code>getname</code>	Gets the name of a variable / task / resource	p. 156
<code>getsize</code>	Returns the size of a reversible array.	p. 171
<code>getsol</code>	Returns the solution value of a variable	p. 152
<code>getval</code>	Retrieve the value of a reversible number.	p. 168
<code>path_order</code>	Return a path-order branching scheme	p. 162
<code>set_reversible_attributes</code>	Sets the attributes of a reversible number or array.	p. 166
<code>set_sol_as_target</code>	Set last solution found as target values.	p. 164
<code>setelt</code>	Set the value of an element of an array of reversibles.	p. 169
<code>setname</code>	Sets the name of a variable / task / resource	p. 157
<code>setval</code>	Set the value of a reversible number.	p. 167

cp_post

Purpose

This function posts the constraint `ctr` to the problem. Note that posting a constraint does not imply that the involved variables will be instantiated.

Synopsis

```
function cp_post(ctr:cpctr) : boolean
```

Argument

`ctr` the constraint to post

Return value

Returns `true` if the constraint is compatible with already posted constraints, else `false`.

Example

The following example shows how to post the constraint $x = y + 1$ where x and y are two decision variables of the problem

```
cp_post(x = y + 1)
```

Related topics

[cp_propagate KALIS_AUTO_PROPAGATE cp_post](#)

cp_propagate

Purpose

This function reaches a fixed point during constraint propagation. The constraint deduction rules are applied successively until no more deductions are possible. Note that propagating a constraint does not imply that the involved variables will be instantiated.

Synopsis

```
function cp_propagate : boolean
```

Return value

Returns `false` if the propagation reaches a contradiction (infeasible problem), else returns `true`

Related topics

`cp_post` `KALIS_AUTO_PROPAGATE`

cp_find_next_sol

Purpose

Finds the next solution of the problem

Synopsis

```
function cp_find_next_sol : boolean
```

Return value

Returns `true` if an additional solution can be found, else `false`

Example

The following code shows how to scan all the solutions of a predefined problem containing b, x, y and z as decision variables:

```
while (cp_find_next_sol)
    writeln("b:", b, " x:", x, " y:", y, " z:", z)
```

Related topics

[cp_reset_search](#) [cp_minimize](#) [cp_maximize](#) [cp_set_branching](#)

cp_reset_search

Purpose

This procedure resets the search process: it finalizes the tree search and returns to the first node of the tree. While it is not called, the branch and bound stays at a node in the tree search and the problem cannot be modified. It needs to be called only if tree search was not finished.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_reset_search
```

cp_maximise

Purpose

Alias for cp_maximize. See [cp_maximize](#) for description.

Synopsis

```
function cp_maximise(obj:cpvar) : boolean  
function cp_maximise(obj:cpfloatvar) : boolean
```

Related topics

[cp_maximize](#)

cp_maximize

Purpose

This function starts the search for an optimal solution of the problem that maximizes a specific variable. Upon termination of the search (when no limitation has been set on the search process), the last solution found (if any exists) is proven optimal.

Synopsis

```
function cp_maximize(obj:cpvar) : boolean  
function cp_maximize : boolean
```

Argument

obj the decision variable to maximize

Return value

true if a solution has been found, false if the problem is inconsistent (no solution exists)

Example

The following code shows how to use this function to maximize the Benefit objective

```
optimizeProcess := cp_maximize(Benefit)
```

Related topics

[cp_minimize](#) [cp_find_next_sol](#)

cp_minimise

Purpose

Alias for cp_minimize. See [cp_maximize](#) for description.

Synopsis

```
function cp_minimise(obj:cpvar) : boolean  
function cp_minimise(obj:cpfloatvar) : boolean
```

Related topics

[cp_minimize](#)

cp_minimize

Purpose

This function starts the search for an optimal solution of the problem that minimizes a specific variable. Upon termination of the function (when no limitation has been set on the search process), the last solution found (if any exists) is proven optimal.

Synopsis

```
function cp_minimize(obj:cpvar) : boolean  
function cp_minimize(obj:cpfloatvar) : boolean
```

Argument

obj the decision variable to minimize

Return value

true if a solution has been found, false if the problem is inconsistent (no solution exists)

Example

The following code shows how to use this function to minimize the objective Cost:

```
optimizeProcess := cp_minimize(Cost)
```

Related topics

[cp_maximize](#) [getsol](#) [cp_find_next_sol](#)

getsol

Purpose

This function returns the solution value of a variable or linear expression passed in argument. Note that the variable must be instantiated before calling this function, else it will return its lower bound.

Synopsis

```
function getsol(x:cpvar) : integer
function getsol(x:cpfloatvar) : real
function getsol(l:cplinexp) : real
```

Arguments

x	a decision variable
l	a linear expression

Return value

The instantiation value of x (or by default its lower bound), respectively the evaluation of the linear expression

Example

The following example shows how to get the solution value of a cpvar x

```
val:= getsol(x)
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [is_fixed](#) [getsize](#)

cp_show_prob

Purpose

This procedure prints an overview of the current state of the problem (variables and constraints)

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_show_prob
```

Related topics

[cp_show_var](#) [cp_show_stats](#)

cp_show_sol

Purpose

This procedure prints an overview of the last solution found.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_show_sol
```

Related topics

[cp_show_var](#) [cp_show_stats](#)

cp_show_best_sol

Purpose

This procedure prints an overview of the best solution found if the problem has an objective, or of the last solution found otherwise.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_show_best_sol
```

Related topics

[cp_show_sol](#) [cp_show_var](#) [cp_show_stats](#)

getname

Purpose

Gets the name of a variable / task / resource passed in argument. The name of the modeling object is used by problem and variable printing routines

Synopsis

```
procedure getname(var:cpvar)
procedure getname(fvar:cpfloatvar)
procedure getname(task:cptask)
procedure getname(resource:cpresource)
```

Arguments

var	a finite domain variable
fvar	the floating decision variable
resource	a resource
task	a task

Example

The following example shows how to print out the name of a cpvar x

```
writeln(getname(x))
```

Related topics

[setname](#) [cp_show_prob](#) [cp_show_var](#) [cp_show_schedule](#)

setname

Purpose

Sets the name of a variable / task / resource passed in argument, the name of the variable / task / resource is used by problem and variable printing routines

Synopsis

```
procedure setname(var:cpvar,name:string)
procedure setname(fvar:cpfloatvar,name:string)
procedure setname(task:cptask,name:string)
procedure setname(resource:cpresource,name:string)
```

Arguments

var	a finite domain
fvar	a continuous variable
task	a task
resource	a resource
name	the name to set

Example

The following example shows how to set the name of a cpvar x to 'AMOUNT'

```
setname(x,"AMOUNT")
```

Related topics

[getname](#) [cp_show_prob](#) [cp_show_var](#) [cp_show_schedule](#)

cp_shave

Purpose

Shaving consists in tentatively setting variables to a value in their domain. If the assignment fails (considering the complete constraint set), then this value can be removed from the domain, possibly eliminating many inconsistent values before starting search.

Synopsis

```
function cp_shave: boolean
```

Return value

`false` if problem is proven to be inconsistent, `true` otherwise

Example

The following example shows how to apply shaving to the variables of a problem:

```
res := cp_shave
```

Related topics

[cp_propagate](#)

cp_infeas_analysis

Purpose

This method computes a minimal conflict set for an inconsistent problem. A minimal conflict set is a minimal size set of constraints that causes a contradiction (infeasibility).

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_infeas_analysis
```

Example

The following example shows how to compute a minimal conflict set:

```
...      ! definition of constraints
...
cp_save_state
if (not cp_propagate) then
  cp_restore_state
  writeln("Problem is infeasible")
  cp_infeas_analysis
  exit(0)
end-if
cp_restore_state
...      ! problem solving
```

Related topics

[cp_save_state](#) [cp_restore_state](#)

cp_save_state

Purpose

Save a marker in the CP solver stack to enable restoration of the domains of decision variables at a later stage, e.g., for performing infeasibility analysis.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_save_state
```

Example

The following example shows how to save the state of a constraint system:

```
...      ! definition of constraints
...
cp_save_state
if (not cp_propagate) then
  cp_restore_state
  writeln("Problem is infeasible")
  cp_infeas_analysis
  exit(0)
end-if
cp_restore_state
...      ! problem solving
```

Related topics

[cp_restore_state](#)

cp_restore_state

Purpose

Restore the state of the CP solver at a previously saved state marker. Note: this function only restores the domains of decision variables, constraints that have been posted after saving the state marker are not removed.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_restore_state
```

Example

The following example shows how to restore the state of a constraint system:

```
...      ! definition of constraints
...
cp_save_state
if (not cp_propagate) then
  cp_restore_state
  writeln("Problem is infeasible")
  cp_infeas_analysis
  exit(0)
end-if
cp_restore_state
...      ! problem solving
```

Related topics

[cp_save_state](#)

path_order

Purpose

The path-heuristic is specifically designed to work in conjunction with the cycle constraint. It selects the first unassigned 'succ' variable in the order of the current subpath implied by the current values of the successors variables. When the subpath is empty (no 'succ' variables are currently instantiated) the path order-heuristic selects a node at random.

Synopsis

```
function path_order(succ:array of cpvar, nodeSelection:string) :  
    cpbranching
```

Arguments

succ	The list of successors variables
nodeSelection	The value selection heuristic

Related topics

[cycle](#)

cp_local_optimize

Purpose

This function starts the search for a near-optimal solution of the problem that optimizes a specific objective variable.

Synopsis

```
function cp_local_optimize(obj:cpvar, minimize: integer) : boolean  
function cp_local_optimize(obj:cpfloatvar, minimize: integer) : boolean
```

Arguments

obj the objective variable
minimize 0 for minimization or 1 for maximization

Related topics

[cp_minimize](#) [cp_maximize](#)

set_sol_as_target

Purpose

Set the target values of all the variables to their value in the last solution found.

Synopsis

```
procedure set_sol_as_target
```

Related topics

`gettarget settarget KALIS_NEAREST_VALUE`

cp_reset_params

Purpose

Reset parameters to their default value.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_reset_params (parameterSet:integer)
```

Argument

parameterSet the set of parameters to reset ([KALIS_RESET_PARAMS_ALL](#),
[KALIS_RESET_VAR_BOUNDS](#), [KALIS_RESET_VAR_PRECISION](#),
[KALIS_RESET_OPT_PARAMS](#), [KALIS_RESET_SEARCH_PARAMS](#))

Example

The following example shows how to use the cp_reset_params function to reset all parameters of Xpress Kalis:

```
cp_reset_params (KALIS_RESET_PARAMS_ALL)
```

Related topics

[KALIS_RESET_PARAMS_ALL](#), [KALIS_RESET_VAR_BOUNDS](#), [KALIS_RESET_VAR_PRECISION](#),
[KALIS_RESET_OPT_PARAMS](#), [KALIS_RESET_SEARCH_PARAMS](#), [setparam](#)

set_reversible_attributes

Purpose

Sets the attributes of a reversible number or array.

Synopsis

```
procedure set_reversible_attributes(revarray:cpreversiblearray,  
    first:integer, last:integer, initValue:integer)  
procedure set_reversible_attributes(rev:cpreversible, initValue:real)
```

Arguments

revarray	a reversible array
first	the smallest index number
last	the highest index number
rev	a reversible number
initValue	the initialization value

Example

The following example shows how to set the attributes of a reversible array :

```
declarations  
    reva: cpreversiblearray  
end-declarations  
  
! Create a reversible array of 10 elements initialized with value 0  
set_reversible_attributes(reva, 1, 10, 0)  
  
! Return the number of elements in the reversible array  
writeln("Array contains ", getsize(reva), " elements")  
  
! Get the 5'th element of the array  
writeln("The 5'th element of reva is ", getelt(reva,5))
```

Related topics

[setval](#) [getval](#) [getsize](#) [getelt](#) [setelt](#)

setval

Purpose

Sets the value of a reversible number. If this procedure is used during the CP search, the reversible will be restored to its previous value on backtracking beyond the state where this value has been set.

Synopsis

```
procedure setval(k:cpreversible, value:real)
```

Arguments

k a reversible number,
value instantiation value.

Example

The following example shows how to set the current value of a reversible `rev` to the integer value 10.

```
setval(rev, 10)
```

Related topics

[set_reversible_attributes](#) [getval](#)

getval

Purpose

Retrieves the value of a reversible number at the current state of the constraint system.

Synopsis

```
function getval(k:cpreversible): real
```

Argument

k a reversible number.

Return value

The current value of the reversible.

Example

The following example saves the state of the constrain system, changes the value of the reversible `rev`, then restores the previous state of th constraint system and displays the restored value of the reversible number.

```
set_reversible_attributes(rev, 20.54)

! Save current state of constraint system
cp_save_state

setval(rev, 5)
writeln("Value of the reversible is ", getval(rev))

! Restore the saved system state
cp_restore_state
writeln("After state restoration reversible is ", rev)
```

Related topics

[set_reversible_attributes](#) [setval](#)

setelt

Purpose

Sets the value of an element of an array of reversibles. If this procedure is used during the CP search, the reversible will be restored to its previous value on backtracking beyond the state where this value has been set.

Synopsis

```
procedure setelt(ra:cpreversiblearray, ind: integer, value:integer)
```

Arguments

ra an array of reversibles,
ind the index of an array element,
value new value for the reversible.

Example

The following example saves the state of the constraint system, changes the value of an element the reversible array `reva`, then restores the previous state of the constraint system and displays the restored value of the reversible number.

```
set_reversible_attributes(reva, 1, 10, 0)

! Save current state of constraint system
cp_save_state

setelt(reva, 4, -10)
writeln("The 4'th element of 'reva' is ", setelt(reva, 4))

! Revert to the saved system state
cp_restore_state
writeln("After state restoration reversible array is: ", reva)
```

Related topics

[set_reversible_attributes](#) [getelt](#) [getsize](#)

getelt

Purpose

Retrieves the value of the specified element of an array of reversible numbers at the current state of the constraint system.

Synopsis

```
function getelt(ra:cpreversiblearray, ind:integer): integer)
```

Arguments

ra	an array of reversibles,
ind	the index of an array element.

Return value

The current value of the specified entry of the array.

Example

See `setelt`.

Related topics

`set_reversible_attributes` `setelt` `getsize`

getsize

Purpose

This function returns the size (= number of elements) of a reversible array.

Synopsis

```
function getsize(ra:cpreversiblearray): integer
```

Argument

`ra` the array of reversibles

Return value

The size of the array of reversibles.

Example

The following example shows how to get the size of the array `reva`.

```
set_reversible_attributes(reva, 1, 10, 0)
writeln("Size of array 'reva': ", reva.size)
```

Related topics

[set_reversible_attributes](#) [getelt](#) [setelt](#)

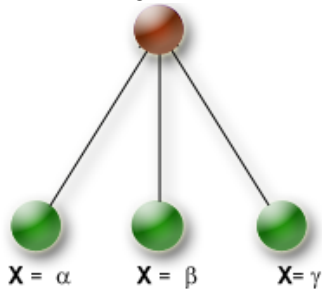
9.5 Search

<code>assign_and_forbid</code>	assign_and_forbid branching scheme	p. 177
<code>assign_var</code>	assign_var branching scheme	p. 173
<code>bs_group</code>	Create a group of branching schemes	p. 198
<code>cp_set_branching</code>	Sets the strategy to use during the search for a solution	p. 194
<code>cp_show_stats</code>	Shows some statistics about the search	p. 197
<code>gettag</code>	Gets the tag associated with a branching scheme group	p. 200
<code>group_serializer</code>	Creates a branching scheme Group Serializer	p. 199
<code>probe_assign_var</code>	probe_assign_var branching scheme	p. 183
<code>probe_settle_disjunction</code>	probe_settle_disjunction branching scheme	p. 184
<code>settle_disjunction</code>	settle_disjunction branching scheme	p. 181
<code>split_domain</code>	split_domain branching scheme	p. 186
<code>task_serialize</code>	task_serialize branching scheme	p. 190

assign_var

Purpose

Creates an assign_var (Constraint programming style) branching scheme; in this scheme, a discrete value is assigned to the branching variable at each branch.



Synopsis

```

function assign_var(varsel:string, valsel:string, variables:set of cpvar) :
    cpbranching
function assign_var(varsel:string, valsel:string, variables:array(range) of
    cpvar) : cpbranching
function assign_var(varsel:string, valsel:string, variables:cpvarlist) :
    cpbranching
function assign_var(varsel:string, valsel:string) : cpbranching
  
```

Arguments

varsel name of the variable selector (pre-defined constant or user-defined function name)
valsel name of the value selector (pre-defined constant or user-defined function name)
variables list of variables to branch on

Return value

assign_var branching scheme with default value and variable selector

Example

The following example shows how to use an assign_var branching scheme during the search process

```

model "User branching"
  uses "kalis"

  parameters
    ALG=1
  end-parameters

  forward public function varchoice(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
  forward public function varchoice2(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
  forward public function valchoice(x: cpvar): integer
  forward public function valchoice2(x: cpvar): integer

  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0);
  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 20)

  declarations
    R = 1..10
    y: array(R) of cpvar
    C: array(R) of integer
    Strategy: array(range) of cpbranching
  
```

```

end-declarations

C:: [4, 7, 2, 6, 9, 0,-1, 3, 8,-2]

all_different(y)
forall(i in R | isodd(i)) y(i) >= y(i+1) + 1
y(4) + y(1) = 13; y(8) <= 15; y(7) <> 5

! Definition of user branching strategies:
Strategy(1) := assign_and_forbid("varchoice2", "valchoice", y)
Strategy(2) := assign_var("varchoice", "valchoice", y)
Strategy(3) := split_domain("varchoice", "valchoice2", y, true, 2)
Strategy(4) := split_domain("varchoice2", "valchoice", y, false, 5)

! Select a branching strategy
cp_set_branching(Strategy(ALG))

if cp_find_next_sol then
  forall(i in R) write(getsol(y(i)), " ")
  writeln
end-if

!-----
! **** Variable choice ****
! **** Choose variable with largest degree + smallest domain
public function varchoice(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
  declarations
    Vset,Iset: set of integer
  end-declarations

  ! Get the number of elements of "Vars"
  listsize:= getsize(Vars)

  ! Set on uninstantiated variables
  forall(i in 1..listsize)
    if not is_fixed(getvar(Vars,i)) then Vset+= {i}; end-if

  if Vset={} then
    returned:= 0
  else
    ! Get the variables with max. degree
    dmax:= max(i in Vset) getdegree(getvar(Vars,i))
    forall(i in Vset)
      if getdegree(getvar(Vars,i)) = dmax then Iset+= {i}; end-if
    dsize:= MAX_INT

    ! Choose var. with smallest domain among those indexed by 'Iset'
    forall(i in Iset)
      if getsize(getvar(Vars,i)) < dsize then
        returned:= i
        dsize:= getsize(getvar(Vars,i))
      end-if
    end-if
    writeln(returned)
  end-function

```

```

! **** Choose variable y(i) with smallest value of C(i)
public function varchoice2(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
  declarations
    Vset,Iset: set of integer
    VarInd: array(Iset) of integer
  end-declarations

! Set on uninstantiated variables
  listsize:= getsize(Vars)
  forall(i in 1..listsize)
    if not is_fixed(getvar(Vars,i)) then Vset+= {i}; end-if

  if getsize(Vset)=0 then
    returned:= 0
  else
! Establish a correspondence of indices between 'Vars' and 'y'
    forall(i in R)
      forall(j in Vset)
        if is_same(getvar(Vars,j), y(i)) then
          VarInd(i):= j
          Vset -= {j}
          break 1
        end-if

! Choose the variable
      imin:= min(i in Iset) i; cmin:= C(imin)
      forall(i in Iset)
        if C(i) < cmin then
          imin:= i; cmin:= C(i)
        end-if
      returned:= VarInd(imin)
    end-if
    writeln(imin, " ", returned)
  end-function

!-----
! *** Value choice ****
! **** Choose the next value one third larger than lower bound
! (Strategy may be used with any branching scheme since it
! makes sure that the chosen value lies in the domain)
public function valchoice(x: cpvar): integer
! returned:= getlb(x)
  returned:= getnext(x, getlb(x) + round((getub(x)-getlb(x))/3))
  writeln("Value: ", returned, " ", contains(x,returned),
    " x: ", x)
end-function

! **** Split the domain into lower third and upper two thirds
! (Strategy to be used only with 'split_domain' branching since
! the chosen value may not be in the domain)
public function valchoice2(x: cpvar): integer
  returned:= getlb(x) + round((getub(x)-getlb(x))/3)
  writeln("Value: ", returned, " x: ", x)
end-function

```

end-model

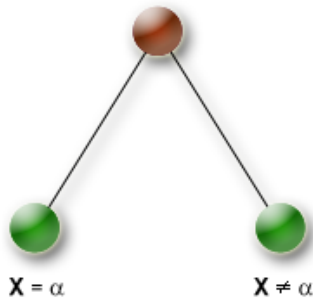
Related topics

[assign_and_forbid](#) [settle_disjunction](#) [probe_assign_var](#) [split_domain](#)

assign_and_forbid

Purpose

Creates an assign_and_forbid (MIP style) branching scheme; that will assign a value to the branching variable on one branch and forbid that value on the other branch.



Synopsis

```

function assign_and_forbid(varsel:string, valsel:string, variables:set of
    cpvar) : cpbranching
function
    assign_and_forbid(varsel:string, valsel:string, variables:array (range)
        of cpvar) : cpbranching
function assign_and_forbid(varsel:string, valsel:string, variables:cpvarlist)
    : cpbranching
function assign_and_forbid(varsel:string, valsel:string) : cpbranching
  
```

Arguments

varsel name of the variable selector (pre-defined constant or user-defined function name)
valsel name of the value selector (pre-defined constant or user-defined function name)
variables list of variables to branch on

Return value

assign_and_forbid branching scheme with value selector 'valsel' and variable selector 'varsel' working on all specified variables

Example

The following example shows how to use an assign_var branching scheme during the search process

```

model "User branching"
  uses "kalis"

  parameters
    ALG=1
  end-parameters

  forward public function varchoice(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
  forward public function varchoice2(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
  forward public function valchoice(x: cpvar): integer
  forward public function valchoice2(x: cpvar): integer

  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0);
  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 20)

  declarations
    R = 1..10
  
```

```

    y: array(R) of cpvar
    C: array(R) of integer
    Strategy: array(range) of cpbranching
end-declarations

C:: [4, 7, 2, 6, 9, 0,-1, 3, 8,-2]

all_different(y)
forall(i in R | isodd(i)) y(i) >= y(i+1) + 1
y(4) + y(1) = 13; y(8) <= 15; y(7) <> 5

! Definition of user branching strategies:
Strategy(1) := assign_and_forbid("varchoice2", "valchoice", y)
Strategy(2) := assign_var("varchoice", "valchoice", y)
Strategy(3) := split_domain("varchoice", "valchoice2", y, true, 2)
Strategy(4) := split_domain("varchoice2", "valchoice", y, false, 5)

! Select a branching strategy
cp_set_branching(Strategy(ALG))

if cp_find_next_sol then
    forall(i in R) write(getsol(y(i)), " ")
    writeln
end-if

!-----
! **** Variable choice ****
! **** Choose variable with largest degree + smallest domain
public function varchoice(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
    declarations
        Vset,Iset: set of integer
    end-declarations

    ! Get the number of elements of "Vars"
    listsize:= getsize(Vars)

    ! Set on uninstantiated variables
    forall(i in 1..listsize)
        if not is_fixed(getvar(Vars,i)) then Vset+= {i}; end-if

    if Vset={} then
        returned:= 0
    else
        ! Get the variables with max. degree
        dmax:= max(i in Vset) getdegree(getvar(Vars,i))
        forall(i in Vset)
            if getdegree(getvar(Vars,i)) = dmax then Iset+= {i}; end-if
        dsize:= MAX_INT

        ! Choose var. with smallest domain among those indexed by 'Iset'
        forall(i in Iset)
            if getsize(getvar(Vars,i)) < dsize then
                returned:= i
                dsize:= getsize(getvar(Vars,i))
            end-if
    end-if
end-function

```

```

    end-if
    writeln(returned)
end-function

! **** Choose variable y(i) with smallest value of C(i)
public function varchoice2(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
    declarations
        Vset,Iset: set of integer
        VarInd: array(Iset) of integer
    end-declarations

    ! Set on uninstantiated variables
    listsize:= getsize(Vars)
    forall(i in 1..listsize)
        if not is_fixed(getvar(Vars,i)) then Vset+= {i}; end-if

    if getsize(Vset)=0 then
        returned:= 0
    else
        ! Establish a correspondence of indices between 'Vars' and 'y'
        forall(i in R)
            forall(j in Vset)
                if is_same(getvar(Vars,j), y(i)) then
                    VarInd(i):= j
                    Vset -= {j}
                    break 1
                end-if

        ! Choose the variable
        imin:= min(i in Iset) i; cmin:= C(imin)
        forall(i in Iset)
            if C(i) < cmin then
                imin:= i; cmin:= C(i)
            end-if
        returned:= VarInd(imin)
    end-if
    writeln(imin, " ", returned)
end-function

!-----
! *** Value choice ***
! **** Choose the next value one third larger than lower bound
! (Strategy may be used with any branching scheme since it
! makes sure that the chosen value lies in the domain)
public function valchoice(x: cpvar): integer
! returned:= getlb(x)
    returned:= getnext(x, getlb(x) + round((getub(x)-getlb(x))/3))
    writeln("Value: ", returned, " ", contains(x,returned),
        " x: ", x)
end-function

! **** Split the domain into lower third and upper two thirds
! (Strategy to be used only with 'split_domain' branching since
! the chosen value may not be in the domain)

```

```
public function valchoice2(x: cpvar): integer
  returned:= getlb(x) + round((getub(x)-getlb(x))/3)
  writeln("Value: ", returned, " x: ", x)
end-function
end-model
```

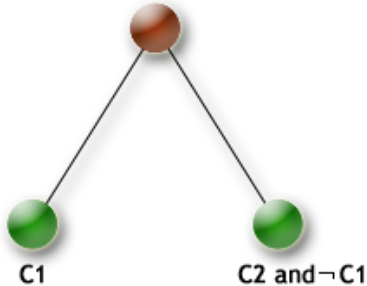
Related topics

[assign_var](#) [settle_disjunction](#) [probe_assign_var](#) [split_domain](#)

settle_disjunction

Purpose

Creates a settle_disjunction branching scheme that resolves the status of all the disjunctions passed in argument. The branching consists in choosing one branch of the disjunction and posting the constraint stated by this branch. The branches are tested from left to right



Synopsis

```
function settle_disjunction(constraints:set of cpctr) : cpbranching
function settle_disjunction(constraints:array(range) of cpctr) :
    cpbranching
function settle_disjunction : cpbranching
```

Argument

constraints the disjunctions

Return value

The resulting settle_disjunction branching scheme

Example

The following example shows how to use the settle_disjunction branching scheme to solve a small disjunctive scheduling problem: The problem is to find a schedule for a set of tasks on one machine. The machine can process only one task at the time and the goal is to minimize the total weighted tardiness of the schedule.

```
model "Disjunctive scheduling with settle_disjunction"
uses "kalis"

declarations
  NBTASKS = 5
  TASKS = 1..NBTASKS
  DUR: array(TASKS) of integer
  DUE: array(TASKS) of integer
  WEIGHT: array(TASKS) of integer
  start: array(TASKS) of cpvar
  tmp: array(TASKS) of cpvar
  tardiness: array(TASKS) of cpvar
  twt: cpvar
  zeroVar: cpvar
  Strategy: array(range) of cpbranching
  Disj: set of cpctr
end-declarations

DUR :: [21, 53, 95, 55, 34]
DUE :: [66, 101, 232, 125, 150]
WEIGHT :: [1, 1, 1, 1, 1]
```

```
setname(twt, "Total weighted tardiness")
zeroVar = 0
setname(zeroVar, "zeroVar")

forall (t in TASKS) do
  start(t) >= 0
  setname(start(t), "Start("+t+")")
  tmp(t) = start(t) + DUR(t) - DUE(t)
  setname(tardiness(t), "Tard("+t+")")
  tardiness(t) = maximum({tmp(t), zeroVar})
end-do

twt = sum(t in TASKS) (WEIGHT(t) * tardiness(t))

! Create the disjunctive constraints
forall(t in 1..NBTASKS-1, s in t+1..NBTASKS)
  (start(t) + DUR(t) <= start(s)) or
  (start(s) + DUR(s) <= start(t))

! Define the branching strategy
Strategy(1) := settle_disjunction
Strategy(2) := split_domain(KALIS_LARGEST_MIN, KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX)
cp_set_branching(Strategy)

! Solve the problem
if not(cp_minimize(twt)) then
  writeln("Problem is inconsistent")
  exit(0)
end-if

forall (t in TASKS)
  writeln("[", getsol(start(t)), "==>",
          getsol(start(t) + DUR(t), "]:\t ",
          getsol(tardiness(t)), "  (" , getsol(tmp(t)), ")")
  writeln("Total weighted tardiness: ", getsol(twt))

end-model
```

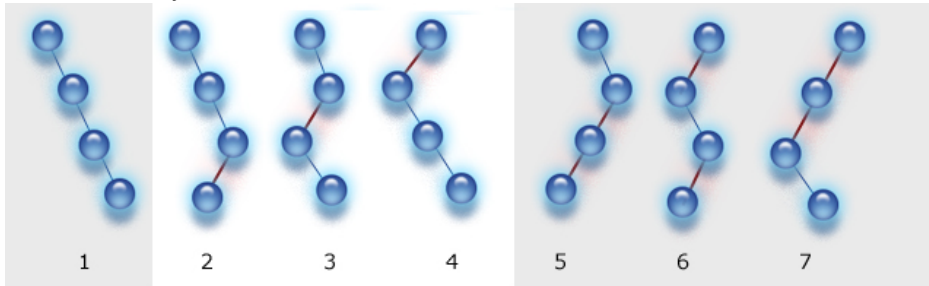
Related topics

[assign_var](#) [assign_and_forbid](#) [probe_assign_var](#) [split_domain](#)

probe_assign_var

Purpose

Creates a `probe_assign_var` branching scheme, in which probing and assignment are applied simultaneously



Synopsis

```
function probe_assign_var(varsels:string,valsels:string,variables:set of
    cpvar, probelevel:integer) : cpbranching
function probe_assign_var(varsels:string, valsels:string,
    variables:array(range) of cpvar, probelevel:integer) : cpbranching
function probe_assign_var(varsels:string, valsels:string,variables:cpvarlist,
    probelevel:integer) : cpbranching
function probe_assign_var(varsels:string, valsels:string, probelevel:integer)
    : cpbranching
function probe_assign_var(varsels:string,valsels:string) : cpbranching
```

Arguments

<code>varsels</code>	the variable selector name (pre-defined constant or user-defined function name)
<code>valsels</code>	the value selector (pre-defined constant or user-defined function name)
<code>variables</code>	list of variables to branch on
<code>probelevel</code>	maximal probing level

Return value

The resulting `probe_assign_var` branching scheme

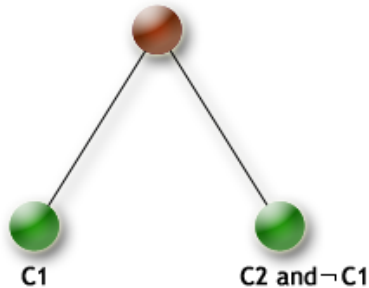
Related topics

[assign_var](#) [assign_and_forbid](#) [settle_disjunction](#) [split_domain](#)

probe_settle_disjunction

Purpose

Creates a probe_settle_disjunction branching scheme that resolves the status of all the disjunctions passed in argument. The branching consists in choosing one branch of the disjunction and posting the constraint stated by this branch. The branches are tested from left to right



Synopsis

```

function probe_settle_disjunction(disjunctions:set of cpctr,
    probeLevel:integer) : cpbranching
function probe_settle_disjunction(disj_selector:string, disjunctions:set of
    cpctr, probeLevel:integer) : cpbranching
function probe_settle_disjunction(disj_selector:string,
    disjunctions:array(range) of cpctr, probeLevel:integer) : cpbranching
function probe_settle_disjunction(disjunctions:array(range) of cpctr,
    probeLevel:integer) : cpbranching
function probe_settle_disjunction(disj_selector:string, probeLevel:integer)
    : cpbranching
function probe_settle_disjunction(probeLevel:integer) : cpbranching
  
```

Arguments

disj_selector	the disjunction selector name (pre-defined constant or user-defined function name)
disjunctions	the set or array of disjunctions
probeLevel	maximal probing level

Return value

The resulting probe_settle_disjunction branching scheme

Example

The following example shows how to use the probe_settle_disjunction branching scheme to solve a small disjunctive scheduling problem: The problem consists of finding a schedule for some tasks on one machine. The machine can process only one task at the time and the goal is to minimize the total weighted tardiness of the schedule. Note that the result may be (and will be in this case) suboptimal as the search tree is not fully explored.

```

model "Disjunctive scheduling with probe_settle_disjunction"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    NBTASKS = 5
    TASKS = 1..NBTASKS                ! Set of tasks
    DUR: array(TASKS) of integer       ! Task durations
    DUE: array(TASKS) of integer       ! Due dates
    WEIGHT: array(TASKS) of integer    ! Weights of tasks
    start: array(TASKS) of cpvar       ! Start times
  
```

```

tmp: array(TASKS) of cpvar           ! Aux. variable
tardiness: array(TASKS) of cpvar     ! Tardiness
twt: cpvar                          ! Objective variable
zeroVar: cpvar                      ! 0-valued variable
Strategy: array(range) of cpbranching ! Branching strategy
Disj: set of cpctr                  ! Disjunctions
end-declarations

DUR :: [21,53,95,55,34]
DUE :: [66,101,232,125,150]
WEIGHT :: [1,1,1,1,1]

setname(twt, "Total weighted tardiness")
zeroVar = 0
setname(zeroVar, "zeroVar")

forall(t in TASKS) do
  start(t) >= 0
  start(t).name:= "Start("+t+")"
  tmp(t) = start(t) + DUR(t) - DUE(t)
  tardiness(t).name:= "Tard("+t+")"
  tardiness(t) = maximum({tmp(t),zeroVar})
end-do

twt = sum(t in TASKS) (WEIGHT(t) * tardiness(t))

! Create the disjunctive constraints
forall(t in 1..NBTASKS-1, s in t+1..NBTASKS)
  (start(t) + DUR(t) <= start(s)) or
  (start(s) + DUR(s) <= start(t))

! Define the branching strategy
Strategy(1) := probe_settle_disjunction(1)
Strategy(2) := split_domain(KALIS_LARGEST_MIN,KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX)
cp_set_branching(Strategy)

! Solve the problem
if not(cp_minimize(twt)) then
  writeln("problem is inconsistent")
  exit(0)
end-if

forall (t in TASKS)
  writeln("[", start(t).sol, "==>",
    start(t).sol + DUR(t), "]:\t ",
    tardiness(t).sol, "  (", tmp(t).sol, ")")
  writeln("Total weighted tardiness: ", twt.sol)

end-model

```

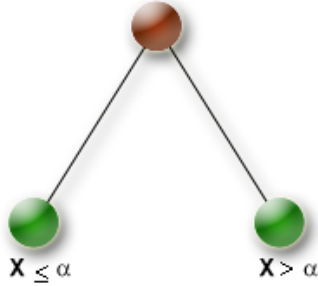
Related topics

[settle_disjunction](#) [probe_assign_var](#) [split_domain](#)

split_domain

Purpose

Creates a split_domain branching scheme. This will split the domain of every branching variable X in two parts, one branch with the case $X \leq \alpha$ and the other branch $X > \alpha$ where α is a value in the domain of X .



Synopsis

```

function split_domain(varsel:string, vtsel:string, variables:set of cpvar,
  leqfirst:boolean, stopsplit: integer) : cpbranching
function split_domain(varsel:string, vtsel:string, variables:array(range)
  of cpvar, leqfirst:boolean, stopsplit: integer) : cpbranching
function split_domain(varsel:string, vtsel:string, variables:cpvarlist,
  leqfirst:boolean, stopsplit: integer) : cpbranching
function split_domain(varsel:string, vtsel:string, leqfirst:boolean,
  stopsplit: integer) : cpbranching
function split_domain(varsel:string, vtsel:string) : cpbranching
function split_domain(varsel:string, vtsel:string, variables:array(range)
  of cpvar, leqfirst:boolean, stopsplit: integer, probeLevel:integer) :
  cpbranching
function split_domain(varsel:string, vtsel:string, variables:set of
  cpfloatvar, leqfirst:boolean, stopsplit: integer) : cpbranching
function split_domain(varsel:string, vtsel:string, variables:array(range)
  of cpfloatvar, leqfirst:boolean, stopsplit: integer) : cpbranching
  
```

Arguments

varsel	the variable selector name (pre-defined constant or user-defined function name)
vtsel	the value selector (pre-defined constant or user-defined function name)
variables	list of variables to branch on
leqfirst	Explore the case $\leq$ first if true
stopsplit	stop branching if the size of the domain of the variable is less than stopsplit

Return value

split_domain branching scheme

Example

The following example shows how to use a split_domain branching scheme during the search

```

model "User branching"
  uses "kalis"

  parameters
    ALG=1
  end-parameters

  forward public function varchoice(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
  
```

```

forward public function varchoice2(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
forward public function valchoice(x: cpvar): integer
forward public function valchoice2(x: cpvar): integer

setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0);
setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 20)

declarations
  R = 1..10
  y: array(R) of cpvar
  C: array(R) of integer
  Strategy: array(range) of cpbranching
end-declarations

C:: [4, 7, 2, 6, 9, 0,-1, 3, 8,-2]

all_different(y)
forall(i in R | isodd(i)) y(i) >= y(i+1) + 1
y(4) + y(1) = 13; y(8) <= 15; y(7) <> 5

! Definition of user branching strategies:
Strategy(1) := assign_and_forbid("varchoice2", "valchoice", y)
Strategy(2) := assign_var("varchoice", "valchoice", y)
Strategy(3) := split_domain("varchoice", "valchoice2", y, true, 2)
Strategy(4) := split_domain("varchoice2", "valchoice", y, false, 5)

! Select a branching strategy
cp_set_branching(Strategy(ALG))

if cp_find_next_sol then
  forall(i in R) write(getsol(y(i)), " ")
  writeln
end-if

!-----
! **** Variable choice ****
! **** Choose variable with largest degree + smallest domain
public function varchoice(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
  declarations
    Vset, Iset: set of integer
  end-declarations

  ! Get the number of elements of "Vars"
  listsize := getsize(Vars)

  ! Set on uninstantiated variables
  forall(i in 1..listsize)
    if not is_fixed(getvar(Vars,i)) then Vset += {i}; end-if

  if Vset={} then
    returned := 0
  else
    ! Get the variables with max. degree
    dmax := max(i in Vset) getdegree(getvar(Vars,i))
    forall(i in Vset)

```

```

        if getdegree(getvar(Vars,i)) = dmax then Iset+= {i}; end-if
    dsize:= MAX_INT

    ! Choose var. with smallest domain among those indexed by 'Iset'
    forall(i in Iset)
        if getsize(getvar(Vars,i)) < dsize then
            returned:= i
            dsize:= getsize(getvar(Vars,i))
        end-if
    end-if
    writeln(returned)
end-function

! **** Choose variable y(i) with smallest value of C(i)
public function varchoice2(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
    declarations
        Vset,Iset: set of integer
        VarInd: array(Iset) of integer
    end-declarations

    ! Set on uninstantiated variables
    listsize:= getsize(Vars)
    forall(i in 1..listsize)
        if not is_fixed(getvar(Vars,i)) then Vset+= {i}; end-if

    if getsize(Vset)=0 then
        returned:= 0
    else
        ! Establish a correspondence of indices between 'Vars' and 'y'
        forall(i in R)
            forall(j in Vset)
                if is_same(getvar(Vars,j), y(i)) then
                    VarInd(i):= j
                    Vset -= {j}
                    break 1
                end-if
            end-if

        ! Choose the variable
        imin:= min(i in Iset) i; cmin:= C(imin)
        forall(i in Iset)
            if C(i) < cmin then
                imin:= i; cmin:= C(i)
            end-if
        returned:= VarInd(imin)
    end-if
    writeln(imin, " ", returned)
end-function

!-----
! *** Value choice ****
! **** Choose the next value one third larger than lower bound
! (Strategy may be used with any branching scheme since it
! makes sure that the chosen value lies in the domain)
public function valchoice(x: cpvar): integer

```

```
! returned:= getlb(x)
  returned:= getnext(x, getlb(x) + round((getub(x)-getlb(x))/3))
  writeln("Value: ", returned, " ", contains(x,returned),
        " x: ", x)
end-function

! **** Split the domain into lower third and upper two thirds
! (Strategy to be used only with 'split_domain' branching since
! the chosen value may not be in the domain)
public function valchoice2(x: cpvar): integer
  returned:= getlb(x) + round((getub(x)-getlb(x))/3)
  writeln("Value: ", returned, " x: ", x)
end-function
end-model
```

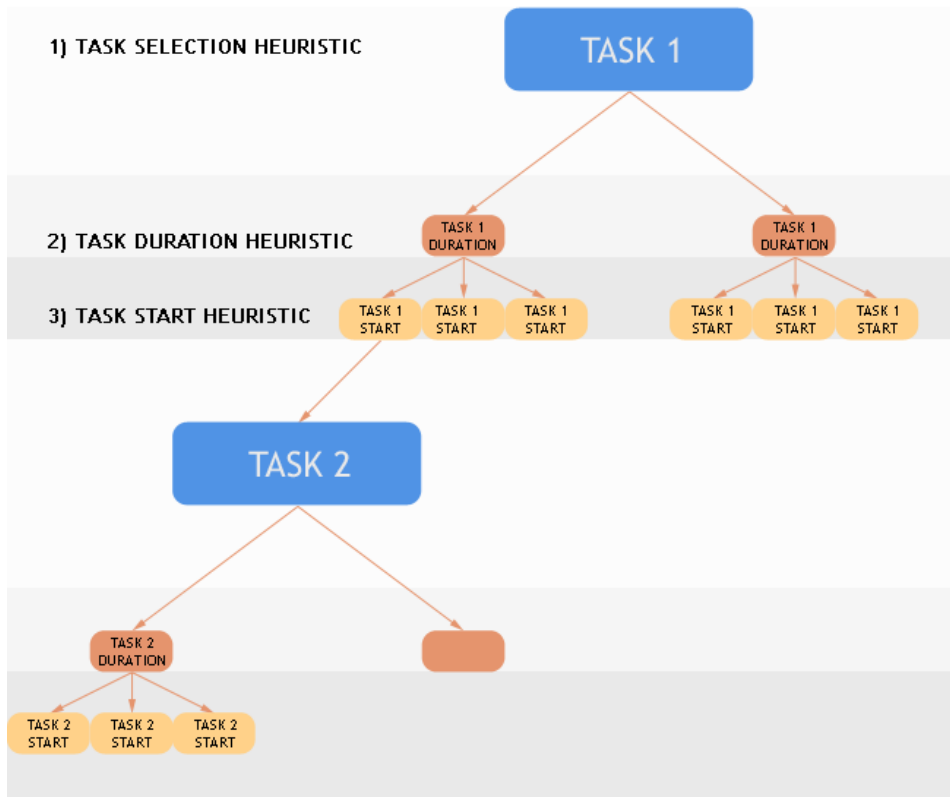
Related topics

[assign_var](#) [assign_and_forbid](#) [probe_assign_var](#) [settle_disjunction](#)

task_serialize

Purpose

Creates a Task Serializer branching scheme that serializes the tasks passed in argument. The branching consists in choosing one task to schedule. Then a branch is created for each possible duration for this task. Once the duration is determined a branch is created for each possible starting values for this task. When the start and the duration are fixed, the task is scheduled and the process is repeated until all the tasks are serialized.



Synopsis

```
function task_serialize(taskSelector:string, durationHeuristic:string,
    startHeuristic:string, tasks:set of cptask) : cpbranching
function task_serialize(taskSelector:string, durationHeuristic:string,
    startHeuristic:string, tasks:array of cptask) : cpbranching
function task_serialize(taskSelector:string, durationHeuristic:string,
    startHeuristic:string, tasks:set of cptask, limit:integer) :
    cpbranching
function task_serialize(taskSelector:string, durationHeuristic:string,
    startHeuristic:string, tasks:array of cptask, limit:integer) :
    cpbranching
function task_serialize(taskSelector:string, durationHeuristic:string,
    startHeuristic:string, tasks:set of cptask, limit:integer,
    varOrder:integer) : cpbranching
function task_serialize(taskSelector:string, durationHeuristic:string,
    startHeuristic:string, tasks:array of cptask, limit:integer,
    varOrder:integer) : cpbranching
```

Arguments

<code>taskSelector</code>	the task selector (pre-defined constant or user-defined function name)												
<code>durationHeuristic</code>	the task duration assignment heuristic												
<code>startHeuristic</code>	the task start time assignment heuristic												
<code>tasks</code>	the set of tasks to be serialized.												
<code>limit</code>	discrepancy limit: value 0 means strictly following the branching scheme, positive values indicate the permissible number of deviations from the branching scheme												
<code>varOrder</code>	the branching order of the variables assignment (A), start (S) and duration (D) of one task, values can be: <table> <tr><td>0</td><td>$A \rightarrow D \rightarrow S$</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>$A \rightarrow S \rightarrow D$</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>$D \rightarrow S \rightarrow A$</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>$D \rightarrow A \rightarrow S$</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>$S \rightarrow D \rightarrow A$</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>$S \rightarrow A \rightarrow D$</td></tr> </table>	0	$A \rightarrow D \rightarrow S$	1	$A \rightarrow S \rightarrow D$	2	$D \rightarrow S \rightarrow A$	3	$D \rightarrow A \rightarrow S$	4	$S \rightarrow D \rightarrow A$	5	$S \rightarrow A \rightarrow D$
0	$A \rightarrow D \rightarrow S$												
1	$A \rightarrow S \rightarrow D$												
2	$D \rightarrow S \rightarrow A$												
3	$D \rightarrow A \rightarrow S$												
4	$S \rightarrow D \rightarrow A$												
5	$S \rightarrow A \rightarrow D$												

Return value

The resulting Task Serializer branching scheme

Example

The following example shows how to use the `task_serialize` branching scheme to solve a small cumulative scheduling problem:

```

model "Tasks serialization example"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    Masonry, Carpentry, Roofing, Windows, Facade, Garden, Plumbing,
    Ceiling, Painting, MovingIn : cptask      ! Declaration of tasks
    taskset : set of cptask
    money_available : cresource                ! Resource declaration
  end-declarations

  forward public function selectNextTask(tasks: cptasklist) : integer

  ! 'money_available' is a cumulative resource with max. amount of 29$
  set_resource_attributes(money_available, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 29)

  ! Limit resource availability to 20$ in the time interval [0,14]
  setcapacity( money_available, 0, 14, 20 )

  ! Setting the task durations and predecessor sets
  set_task_attributes(Masonry , 7 )
  set_task_attributes(Carpentry, 3, {Masonry} )
  set_task_attributes(Roofing , 1, {Carpentry} )
  set_task_attributes(Windows , 1, {Roofing} )
  set_task_attributes(Facade , 2, {Roofing} )
  set_task_attributes(Garden , 1, {Roofing} )
  set_task_attributes(Plumbing , 8, {Masonry} )
  set_task_attributes(Ceiling , 3, {Masonry} )
  set_task_attributes(Painting , 2, {Ceiling} )
  set_task_attributes(MovingIn , 1, {Windows,Facade,Garden,Painting})

  ! Setting the resource consumptions

```

```

consumes(Masonry , 7, money_available )
consumes(Carpentry, 3, money_available )
consumes(Roofing , 1, money_available )
consumes(Windows , 1, money_available )
consumes(Facade , 2, money_available )
consumes(Garden , 1, money_available )
consumes(Plumbing , 8, money_available )
consumes(Ceiling , 3, money_available )
consumes(Painting , 2, money_available )
consumes(MovingIn , 1, money_available )

! Set of tasks to schedule
taskset := {Masonry, Carpentry, Roofing, Windows, Facade, Garden,
            Plumbing, Ceiling, Painting, MovingIn}

! Set the custom branching strategy using task_serialize:
! - the task serialization process will use the function
!   "selectNextTask" to look for the next task to fix
! - it will use the "KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN" value selection heuristic
!   to set the tasks duration variable
! - and the "KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX" value selection heuristic to set
!   the start of the task
cp_set_branching(task_serialize("selectNextTask",
                                KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN, KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX, taskset))

! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if (0 <> cp_schedule(getmakespan)) then
    cp_show_sol
else
    writeln("No solution found")
end-if

!-----
! **** Function to select the next task to schedule
public function selectNextTask(tasks: cplist) : integer
    write("selectNextTask : ")
    declarations
        Vset,Iset: set of integer
    end-declarations

    ! Get the number of elements of "tasks"
    listsize:= getsize(tasks)

    ! Set of uninstantiated variables
    forall(i in 1..listsize)
        if not is_fixed(getstart(gettask(tasks,i))) or
           not is_fixed(getduration(gettask(tasks,i))) then
            Vset+= {i};
        end-if

    if Vset={} then
        returned:= 0
    else
        ! Get the variables with max. degree
        dmax:= max(i in Vset) getsize(getduration(gettask(tasks,i)))
    end-if
end-function

```

```
forall(i in Vset)
  if getsize(getduration(gettask(tasks,i))) = dmax then
    Iset+= {i}; end-if
  dsize:= MAX_INT

! Choose var. with smallest domain among those indexed by 'Iset'
forall(i in Iset)
  if getsize(getstart(gettask(tasks,i))) < dsize then
    returned:= i
    dsize:= getsize(getstart(gettask(tasks,i)))
  end-if
end-if

if (returned <> 0) then
  writeln(gettask(tasks,returned))
end-if
end-function

end-model
```

Related topics

[assign_var](#) [assign_and_forbid](#) [probe_assign_var](#) [split_domain](#)

cp_set_branching

Purpose

Sets the branching strategy to use during the search for a solution; please refer to the 'Paradigm' section of this reference manual for further details.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_set_branching
procedure cp_set_branching (Strategy: cpbranching)
procedure cp_set_branching (Strategy: array(range) of cpbranching)
```

Argument

Strategy a branching strategy (single cpbranching or cpbranching array)

Example

The following example shows how to set the search strategy:

```
model "User branching"
  uses "kalis"

  parameters
    ALG=1
  end-parameters

  forward public function varchoice (Vars: cpvarlist): integer
  forward public function varchoice2 (Vars: cpvarlist): integer
  forward public function valchoice (x: cpvar): integer
  forward public function valchoice2 (x: cpvar): integer

  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_LB", 0);
  setparam("KALIS_DEFAULT_UB", 20)

  declarations
    R = 1..10
    y: array(R) of cpvar
    C: array(R) of integer
    Strategy: array(range) of cpbranching
  end-declarations

  C:: [4, 7, 2, 6, 9, 0,-1, 3, 8,-2]

  all_different(y)
  forall(i in R | isodd(i)) y(i) >= y(i+1) + 1
  y(4) + y(1) = 13; y(8) <= 15; y(7) <> 5

  ! Definition of user branching strategies:
  Strategy(1) := assign_and_forbid("varchoice2", "valchoice", y)
  Strategy(2) := assign_var("varchoice", "valchoice", y)
  Strategy(3) := split_domain("varchoice", "valchoice2", y, true, 2)
  Strategy(4) := split_domain("varchoice2", "valchoice", y, false, 5)

  ! Select a branching strategy
  cp_set_branching (Strategy (ALG))

  if cp_find_next_sol then
    forall(i in R) write(getsol(y(i)), " ")
```

```

        writeln
    end-if

!-----
! **** Variable choice ****
! **** Choose variable with largest degree + smallest domain
public function varchoice(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
    declarations
        Vset,Iset: set of integer
    end-declarations

    ! Get the number of elements of "Vars"
    listsize:= getsize(Vars)

    ! Set on uninstantiated variables
    forall(i in 1..listsize)
        if not is_fixed(getvar(Vars,i)) then Vset+= {i}; end-if

    if Vset={} then
        returned:= 0
    else
        ! Get the variables with max. degree
        dmax:= max(i in Vset) getdegree(getvar(Vars,i))
        forall(i in Vset)
            if getdegree(getvar(Vars,i)) = dmax then Iset+= {i}; end-if
        dsize:= MAX_INT

        ! Choose var. with smallest domain among those indexed by 'Iset'
        forall(i in Iset)
            if getsize(getvar(Vars,i)) < dsize then
                returned:= i
                dsize:= getsize(getvar(Vars,i))
            end-if
        end-if
        writeln(returned)
    end-function

! **** Choose variable y(i) with smallest value of C(i)
public function varchoice2(Vars: cpvarlist): integer
    declarations
        Vset,Iset: set of integer
        VarInd: array(Iset) of integer
    end-declarations

    ! Set on uninstantiated variables
    listsize:= getsize(Vars)
    forall(i in 1..listsize)
        if not is_fixed(getvar(Vars,i)) then Vset+= {i}; end-if

    if getsize(Vset)=0 then
        returned:= 0
    else
        ! Establish a correspondence of indices between 'Vars' and 'y'
        forall(i in R)

```

```

        forall(j in Vset)
        if is_same(getvar(Vars,j), y(i)) then
            VarInd(i) := j
            Vset -= {j}
            break 1
        end-if

! Choose the variable
imin:= min(i in Iset) i; cmin:= C(imin)
forall(i in Iset)
    if C(i) < cmin then
        imin:= i; cmin:= C(i)
    end-if
returned:= VarInd(imin)
end-if
writeln(imin, " ", returned)
end-function

!-----
! *** Value choice ****
! **** Choose the next value one third larger than lower bound
! (Strategy may be used with any branching scheme since it
! makes sure that the chosen value lies in the domain)
public function valchoice(x: cpvar): integer
! returned:= getlb(x)
returned:= getnext(x, getlb(x) + round((getub(x)-getlb(x))/3))
writeln("Value: ", returned, " ", contains(x,returned),
        " x: ", x)
end-function

! **** Split the domain into lower third and upper two thirds
! (Strategy to be used only with 'split_domain' branching since
! the chosen value may not be in the domain)
public function valchoice2(x: cpvar): integer
returned:= getlb(x) + round((getub(x)-getlb(x))/3)
writeln("Value: ", returned, " x: ", x)
end-function
end-model

```

Related topics

[settle_disjunction](#) [assign_var](#) [assign_and_forbid](#) [split_domain](#) [Chapter 4](#)

cp_show_stats

Purpose

This procedure prints some statistics about the search process (time elapsed, number of nodes, depth, number of backtracks and total time spent in callbacks)

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_show_stats
```

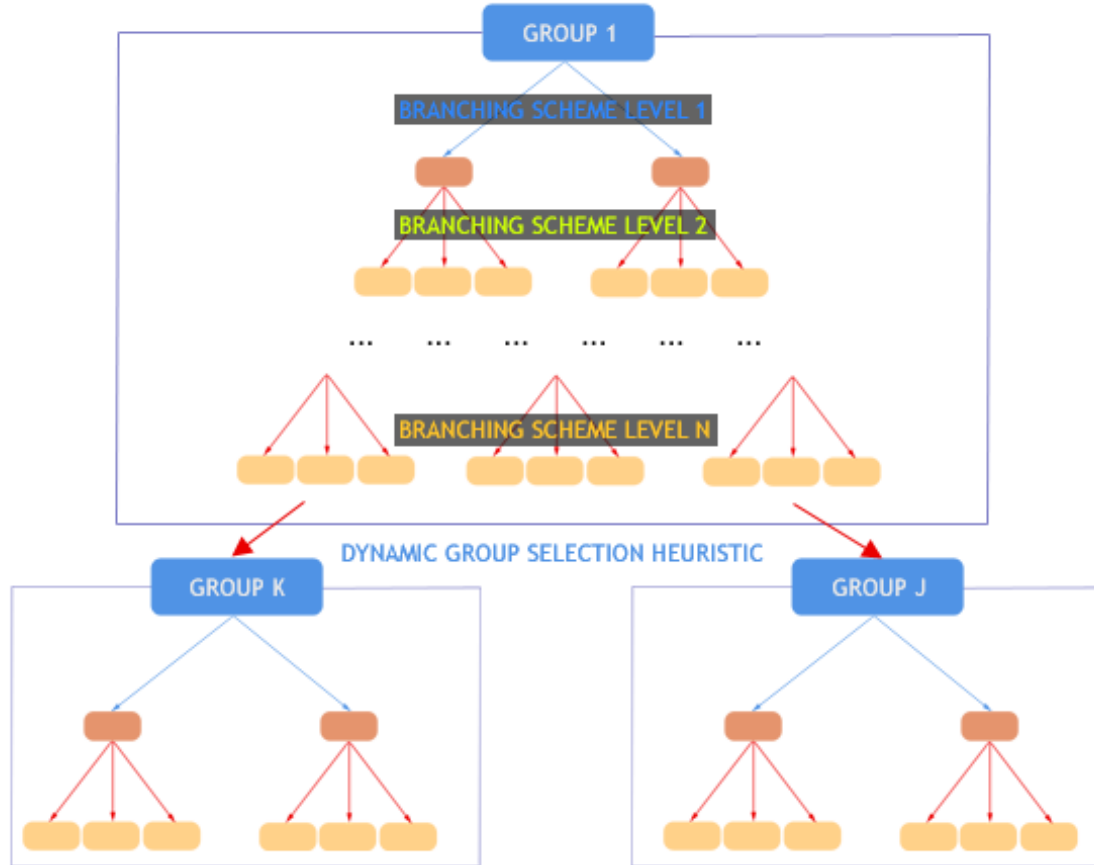
Related topics

[cp_show_prob](#) [cp_show_var](#)

bs_group

Purpose

Create a group of branching schemes. A group of branching schemes is an ordered list of branching schemes. It is used as input to the `group_serializer` branching scheme. A user 'tag' information can be associated with a group in order to link this group to a specific user structure.



Synopsis

```
function bs_group(branchings: set of cpbranching, tag:integer) : cpbsgroup
function bs_group(branchings: array of cpbranching, tag:integer) :
    cpbsgroup
```

Arguments

<code>branchings</code>	the branching schemes forming the group
<code>tag</code>	tag associated with the branching scheme group (use and interpretation entirely up to the user)

Related topics

`group_serializer`

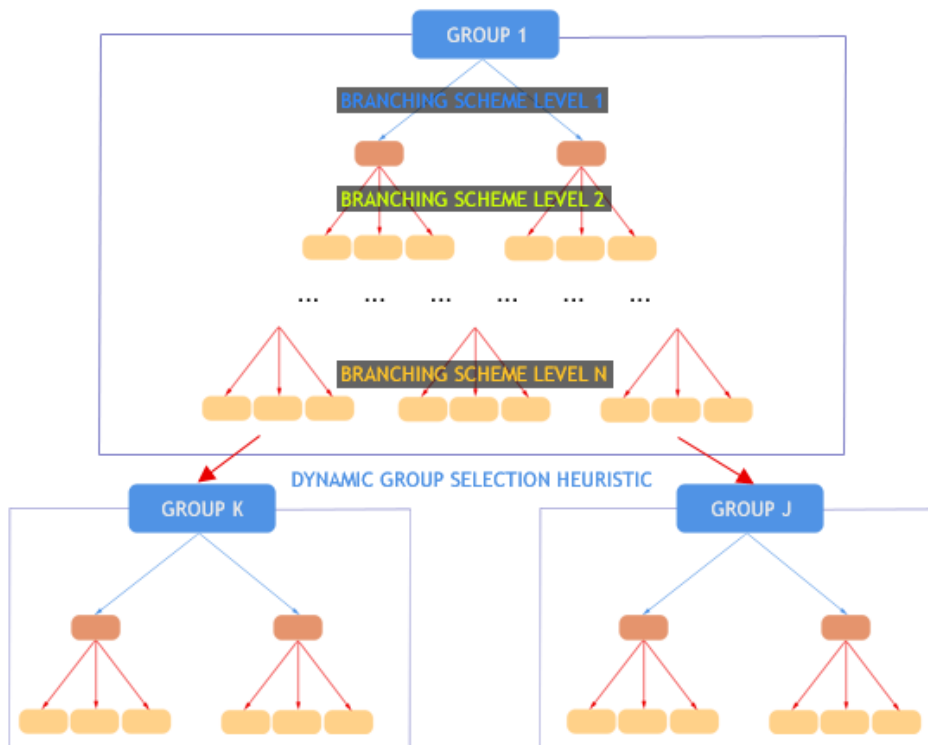
group_serializer

Purpose

A branching scheme Group Serializer is a branching scheme of branching schemes. That means, it can be seen as a meta-branching scheme. The search can be decomposed into clusters of branching schemes that will be explored based upon a specific dynamic group selection heuristic. When a specific group is selected, the ordered branching scheme list of this group will be treated sequentially. Once all the branching schemes of the group have been treated, another branching scheme group is selected with the group selection heuristic.

For example, the task_serializer branching scheme is a particular kind of group serializer heuristic tailored for task based search tree exploration. In this case a group corresponds to a task and the list of branching schemes is the following :

1. start time variable
2. duration variable



Synopsis

```

function group_serializer(groups: set of cpbsgroup, groupSelector: string)
    : cpbranching
function group_serializer(groups: set of cpbsgroup, groupSelector: string,
    probe: integer) : cpbranching
  
```

Arguments

groups	the set of branching scheme groups
groupselector	the group selection heuristic
probe	the probe level

Related topics

[bs_group](#)

gettag

Purpose

Get the tag associated with the branching scheme group passed in argument. The tag is defined by the user when creating the group (see `bs_group`).

Synopsis

```
function gettag(group: cpbsgroup) : integer
```

Argument

`group` the set of branching scheme groups

Related topics

`group_serializer` `bs_group`

9.6 Callbacks

<code>cp_set_branch_callback</code>	Sets the branch callback procedure	p. 208
<code>cp_set_node_callback</code>	Sets the node callback procedure	p. 205
<code>cp_set_solution_callback</code>	Sets the solution callback procedure	p. 202

cp_set_solution_callback

Purpose

Sets the solution callback procedure that will be called each time that a solution has been found by the solver. Note that this callback procedure does not take any argument.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_set_solution_callback(callbackName:string)
```

Argument

callbackName the name of the procedure to call (must be declared as public)

Example

The following example shows how to use the solution callback:

```
model "Using callbacks"
  uses "kalis"

  forward public procedure go_up_branch
  forward public procedure go_down_branch
  forward public procedure node_explored
  forward public procedure solution_found

  declarations
    NBTASKS = 5
    TASKS = 1..NBTASKS                ! Set of tasks
    DUR: array(TASKS) of integer       ! Task durations
    DURs: array(set of cpvar) of integer ! Durations
    DUE: array(TASKS) of integer       ! Due dates
    WEIGHT: array(TASKS) of integer    ! Weights of tasks
    start: array(TASKS) of cpvar       ! Start times
    tmp: array(TASKS) of cpvar         ! Aux. variable
    tardiness: array(TASKS) of cpvar   ! Tardiness
    twt: cpvar                        ! Objective variable
    zeroVar: cpvar                    ! 0-valued variable
    Strategy: array(range) of cpbranching ! Branching strategy
    Disj: set of cpctr                ! Disjunctions
    nodesx: array(range) of integer    ! x-coordinates
    nodesy: array(range) of integer    ! y-coordinates
    currentpos: integer
  end-declarations

  ! Initialization of search tree data
  nodesx(0) := 1
  nodesy(0) := 0
  currentpos := 1

  ! *****
  ! solution_found: called each time a solution is found
  ! *****
  public procedure solution_found
    writeln("A solution has been found :")
    forall (t in TASKS)
      writeln("[", getsol(start(t)), "=>",
              (getsol(start(t)) + DUR(t)), "]:\t ",
              getsol(tardiness(t)), "  (" , getsol(tmp(t)), ")")
```

```

        writeln("Total weighted tardiness: ", getsol(twt))
    end-procedure

! *****
! node_explored: called each time a node is explored
! *****
public procedure node_explored
    nodesx(currentpos) += 1
    if (nodesx(currentpos-1)>nodesx(currentpos)) then
        nodesx(currentpos) := nodesx(currentpos-1)
    end-if
    nodesy(currentpos) := -currentpos
    writeln("[Node explored depth : " , (-nodesy(currentpos)), "]")
end-procedure

! *****
! go_down_branch: called each time the search goes down
!                   a branch of the search tree
! *****
public procedure go_down_branch
    writeln("[Branch go_down " , (-nodesy(currentpos)) , "]")
    currentpos := currentpos + 1
end-procedure

! *****
! go_up_branch: called each time the search goes up
!                   a branch of the search tree
! *****
public procedure go_up_branch
    currentpos := currentpos - 1
    writeln("[Branch go_up " , (-nodesy(currentpos)) , "]")
end-procedure

! *****
! Problem definition
! *****

DUR :: [21,53,95,55,34]
DUE :: [66,101,232,125,150]
WEIGHT :: [1,1,1,1,1]

setname(twt, "Total weighted tardiness")
zeroVar = 0
setname(zeroVar, "zeroVar")

! Setting up the decision variables
forall (t in TASKS) do
    start(t) >= 0
    setname(start(t), "Start("+t+")")
    DURs(start(t)):= DUR(t)
    tmp(t) = start(t) + DUR(t) - DUE(t)
    setname(tardiness(t), "Tard("+t+")")
    tardiness(t) = maximum({tmp(t), zeroVar})
end-do

```

```
twt = sum(t in TASKS) (WEIGHT(t) * tardiness(t))

! Create the disjunctive constraints
disjunctive(union(t in TASKS) {start(t)}, DURs, Disj, 1)

! The setxxxcallback methods must be called before
! setting the branching with 'cp_set_branching'
cp_set_solution_callback("solution_found")
cp_set_node_callback("node_explored")
cp_set_branch_callback("go_down_branch", "go_up_branch")

Strategy(0) := settle_disjunction
Strategy(1) := split_domain(KALIS_MAX_DEGREE, KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX)
cp_set_branching(Strategy)

if not(cp_minimize(twt)) then
  writeln("problem is inconsistent")
  exit(0)
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[getsol](#) [cp_set_node_callback](#) [cp_set_branch_callback](#)

cp_set_node_callback

Purpose

Sets the node callback procedure that will be called each time that a node is explored by the search algorithm. Note that this callback procedure does not take any argument.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_set_node_callback(callbackName:string)
```

Argument

callbackName the name of the procedure to call (must be declared as public)

Example

The following example shows how to use the node callback:

```
model "Using callbacks"
  uses "kalis"

  forward public procedure go_up_branch
  forward public procedure go_down_branch
  forward public procedure node_explored
  forward public procedure solution_found

  declarations
    NBTASKS = 5
    TASKS = 1..NBTASKS                ! Set of tasks
    DUR: array(TASKS) of integer       ! Task durations
    DURs: array(set of cpvar) of integer ! Durations
    DUE: array(TASKS) of integer       ! Due dates
    WEIGHT: array(TASKS) of integer    ! Weights of tasks
    start: array(TASKS) of cpvar       ! Start times
    tmp: array(TASKS) of cpvar         ! Aux. variable
    tardiness: array(TASKS) of cpvar   ! Tardiness
    twt: cpvar                        ! Objective variable
    zeroVar: cpvar                    ! 0-valued variable
    Strategy: array(range) of cpbranching ! Branching strategy
    Disj: set of cpctr                ! Disjunctions
    nodesx: array(range) of integer    ! x-coordinates
    nodesy: array(range) of integer    ! y-coordinates
    currentpos: integer
  end-declarations

  ! Initialization of search tree data
  nodesx(0) := 1
  nodesy(0) := 0
  currentpos := 1

  ! *****
  ! solution_found: called each time a solution is found
  ! *****
  public procedure solution_found
    writeln("A solution has been found :")
    forall (t in TASKS)
      writeln("[", getsol(start(t)), "=>",
              (getsol(start(t)) + DUR(t)), "]:\t ",
              getsol(tardiness(t)), "  (" , getsol(tmp(t)), ")")
```

```

        writeln("Total weighted tardiness: ", getsol(twt))
    end-procedure

! *****
! node_explored: called each time a node is explored
! *****
public procedure node_explored
    nodesx(currentpos) += 1
    if (nodesx(currentpos-1)>nodesx(currentpos)) then
        nodesx(currentpos) := nodesx(currentpos-1)
    end-if
    nodesy(currentpos) := -currentpos
    writeln("[Node explored depth : " , (-nodesy(currentpos)), "]")
end-procedure

! *****
! go_down_branch: called each time the search goes down
!                   a branch of the search tree
! *****
public procedure go_down_branch
    writeln("[Branch go_down " , (-nodesy(currentpos)) , "]")
    currentpos := currentpos + 1
end-procedure

! *****
! go_up_branch: called each time the search goes up
!                   a branch of the search tree
! *****
public procedure go_up_branch
    currentpos := currentpos - 1
    writeln("[Branch go_up " , (-nodesy(currentpos)) , "]")
end-procedure

! *****
! Problem definition
! *****

DUR :: [21,53,95,55,34]
DUE :: [66,101,232,125,150]
WEIGHT :: [1,1,1,1,1]

setname(twt, "Total weighted tardiness")
zeroVar = 0
setname(zeroVar, "zeroVar")

! Setting up the decision variables
forall (t in TASKS) do
    start(t) >= 0
    setname(start(t), "Start("+t+")")
    DURs(start(t)):= DUR(t)
    tmp(t) = start(t) + DUR(t) - DUE(t)
    setname(tardiness(t), "Tard("+t+")")
    tardiness(t) = maximum({tmp(t), zeroVar})
end-do

```

```
twt = sum(t in TASKS) (WEIGHT(t) * tardiness(t))

! Create the disjunctive constraints
disjunctive(union(t in TASKS) {start(t)}, DURs, Disj, 1)

! The setxxxcallback methods must be called before
! setting the branching with 'cp_set_branching'
cp_set_solution_callback("solution_found")
cp_set_node_callback("node_explored")
cp_set_branch_callback("go_down_branch", "go_up_branch")

Strategy(0) := settle_disjunction
Strategy(1) := split_domain(KALIS_MAX_DEGREE, KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX)
cp_set_branching(Strategy)

if not(cp_minimize(twt)) then
  writeln("problem is inconsistent")
  exit(0)
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[getsol](#) [cp_set_solution_callback](#) [cp_set_branch_callback](#)

cp_set_branch_callback

Purpose

Sets the branch callback procedure that will be called each time that a branch is explored by the search algorithm. Note that this callback procedure does not take any argument.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_set_branch_callback(callbackNameDown:string,
                                callbackNameUp:string)
```

Argument

callbackNameDown, callbackNameUp the name of the procedure to call, in the case the branch is explored downward (resp. upward) (must be declared as public)

Example

The following example shows how to use the branch callback:

```
model "Using callbacks"
  uses "kalis"

  forward public procedure go_up_branch
  forward public procedure go_down_branch
  forward public procedure node_explored
  forward public procedure solution_found

  declarations
    NBTASKS = 5
    TASKS = 1..NBTASKS                ! Set of tasks
    DUR: array(TASKS) of integer       ! Task durations
    DURs: array(set of cpvar) of integer ! Durations
    DUE: array(TASKS) of integer       ! Due dates
    WEIGHT: array(TASKS) of integer    ! Weights of tasks
    start: array(TASKS) of cpvar       ! Start times
    tmp: array(TASKS) of cpvar         ! Aux. variable
    tardiness: array(TASKS) of cpvar   ! Tardiness
    twt: cpvar                        ! Objective variable
    zeroVar: cpvar                    ! 0-valued variable
    Strategy: array(range) of cpbranching ! Branching strategy
    Disj: set of cpctr                ! Disjunctions
    nodesx: array(range) of integer    ! x-coordinates
    nodesy: array(range) of integer    ! y-coordinates
    currentpos: integer
  end-declarations

  ! Initialization of search tree data
  nodesx(0) := 1
  nodesy(0) := 0
  currentpos := 1

  ! *****
  ! solution_found: called each time a solution is found
  ! *****
  public procedure solution_found
    writeln("A solution has been found :")
    forall (t in TASKS)
```

```

        writeln("[", getsol(start(t)), "=>",
                (getsol(start(t)) + DUR(t)), "]:\t ",
                getsol(tardiness(t)), "  (" , getsol(tmp(t)), ")")
        writeln("Total weighted tardiness: ", getsol(twt))
    end-procedure

! *****
! node_explored: called each time a node is explored
! *****
public procedure node_explored
    nodesx(currentpos) += 1
    if (nodesx(currentpos-1)>nodesx(currentpos)) then
        nodesx(currentpos) := nodesx(currentpos-1)
    end-if
    nodesy(currentpos) := -currentpos
    writeln("[Node explored depth : " , (-nodesy(currentpos)), "]")
end-procedure

! *****
! go_down_branch: called each time the search goes down
!                   a branch of the search tree
! *****
public procedure go_down_branch
    writeln("[Branch go_down " , (-nodesy(currentpos)) , "]")
    currentpos := currentpos + 1
end-procedure

! *****
! go_up_branch: called each time the search goes up
!                   a branch of the search tree
! *****
public procedure go_up_branch
    currentpos := currentpos - 1
    writeln("[Branch go_up " , (-nodesy(currentpos)) , "]")
end-procedure

! *****
! Problem definition
! *****

DUR :: [21,53,95,55,34]
DUE :: [66,101,232,125,150]
WEIGHT :: [1,1,1,1,1]

setname(twt, "Total weighted tardiness")
zeroVar = 0
setname(zeroVar, "zeroVar")

! Setting up the decision variables
forall (t in TASKS) do
    start(t) >= 0
    setname(start(t), "Start("+t+")")
    DURs(start(t)) := DUR(t)
    tmp(t) = start(t) + DUR(t) - DUE(t)
    setname(tardiness(t), "Tard("+t+")")

```

```
tardiness(t) = maximum({tmp(t), zeroVar})
end-do

twc = sum(t in TASKS) (WEIGHT(t) * tardiness(t))

! Create the disjunctive constraints
disjunctive(union(t in TASKS) {start(t)}, DURs, Disj, 1)

! The setxxxcallback methods must be called before
! setting the branching with 'cp_set_branching'
cp_set_solution_callback("solution_found")
cp_set_node_callback("node_explored")
cp_set_branch_callback("go_down_branch", "go_up_branch")

Strategy(0) := settle_disjunction
Strategy(1) := split_domain(KALIS_MAX_DEGREE, KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX)
cp_set_branching(Strategy)

if not(cp_minimize(twc)) then
  writeln("problem is inconsistent")
  exit(0)
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[getsol](#) [cp_set_solution_callback](#) [cp_set_node_callback](#)

9.7 Scheduling

<code>addpredecessors</code>	Adds a set of predecessors for a task	p. 216
<code>addsuccessors</code>	Adds a set of tasks as successors of a task	p. 218
<code>consumes</code>	Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource consumed by a task for a particular resource	p. 238
<code>cp_close_schedule</code>	Close the schedule.	p. 273
<code>cp_get_default_schedule_strategy</code>	Gets the default schedule search strategy of <code>cp_schedule</code>	p. 263
<code>cp_schedule</code>	Optimizes the schedule with respect to an objective variable.	p. 236
<code>cp_set_schedule_strategy</code>	Sets the schedule search strategy for <code>cp_schedule</code>	p. 262
<code>cp_show_schedule</code>	Shows a textual representation of the current schedule	p. 220
<code>getassignment</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the assignment of a task for a particular resource.	p. 267
<code>getcapacity</code>	Get the maximal capacity of a resource for a specific time period.	p. 257
<code>getconsumption</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the consumption of a task for a particular resource	p. 224
<code>getduration</code>	Gets the cpvar representing a task duration	p. 223
<code>getend</code>	Gets the cpvar representing a task completion time	p. 222
<code>getmakespan</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the makespan of the schedule.	p. 237
<code>getproduction</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the production of a task for a particular resource	p. 228
<code>getprovision</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the provision of a task for a particular resource	p. 230
<code>getrequirement</code>	Gets the cpvar representing the requirement of a task for a particular resource	p. 226
<code>getsetuptime</code>	Gets the sequence dependent setup times between two tasks	p. 260
<code>getstart</code>	Gets the cpvar representing a task start time	p. 221
<code>has_assignment</code>	Tests whether an assignment decision variable for a task and a particular resource exists.	p. 269
<code>is_consuming</code>	Tests whether a task consumes a specific resource	p. 232
<code>is_fixed</code>	Tests if a task is fixed	p. 213
<code>is_fixed</code>	Tests if a disjunction is fixed	p. 261
<code>is_idletime</code>	Tests if a timestep is an idle timestep for a resource.	p. 272
<code>is_producing</code>	Tests whether a task produces a specific resource	p. 234
<code>is_providing</code>	Tests whether a task provides a specific resource	p. 235
<code>is_requiring</code>	Tests whether a task requires a specific resource	p. 233

<code>produces</code>	Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource produced by a task for a particular resource	p. 244
<code>provides</code>	Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource provided by a task for a particular resource.	p. 247
<code>requires</code>	Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource required by a task for a particular resource	p. 241
<code>resusage</code>	Creates a resource usage	p. 264
<code>set_resource_attributes</code>	Sets some attributes for a resource	p. 250
<code>set_task_attributes</code>	Sets some attributes for a task	p. 214
<code>setcapacity</code>	Sets the maximal capacity of a resource between two time bounds.	p. 251
<code>setduration</code>	Sets the duration of a task	p. 215
<code>setidle times</code>	Specifies the set of timesteps where a resource is idle.	p. 271
<code>setmaxavailability</code>	Sets the maximal capacity of a resource between two time bounds.	p. 253
<code>setminusage</code>	Sets the minimum usage of a resource between two time bounds.	p. 255
<code>setpredecessors</code>	Sets the tasks that must precede a task	p. 217
<code>setsetup time</code>	Sets sequence dependent setup times between two tasks	p. 259
<code>setsuccessors</code>	Sets the set of tasks that must succeed a task	p. 219

is_fixed

Purpose

Returns `true` if the task passed in argument has its start and completion times fixed.

Synopsis

```
function is_fixed(task:cptask) : boolean
```

Argument

`task` the task

Return value

`true` if task is fixed

Example

The following example shows how to see if a `cptask` task is fixed

```
if is_fixed(task) then
  write('task is fixed! ')
end-if
```

Related topics

[getlb](#) [getub](#) [getmiddle](#) [getsize](#) [getval](#) [getdegree](#) [gettarget](#) [getrand](#) [getnext](#) [getprev](#)
[contains](#)

set_task_attributes

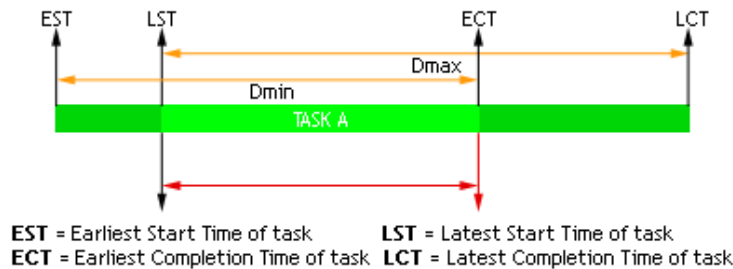
Purpose

Sets some attributes for a task.

A cptask is represented by three cpvar:

- start representing the start time of the task
- end representing the completion time of the task
- duration representing the duration of the task.

These three structural variables are linked with the following constraint: $\text{task} + \text{duration} \leq \text{end}$. The start time variable represents two specific parameters of the task: the Earliest Start Time (EST, represented by its lower bound) and its Latest Start Time (LST, represented by its upper bound). The end variable represents another two parameters of the task: the Earliest Completion Time (ECT, represented by its lower bound) and its Latest Completion Time (LCT, represented by its upper bound). The duration variable represents the following two parameters of the task: the minimum task duration (Dmin, represented by its lower bound) and the maximum task duration (Dmax, represented by its upper bound). The graphic below illustrates these properties:



Synopsis

```
procedure set_task_attributes(task:cptask, duration:integer,
                             resource:cpresource, precedences:set of cptask)
procedure set_task_attributes(task:cptask, duration:integer,
                             resource:cpresource)
procedure set_task_attributes(task:cptask, duration:integer)
procedure set_task_attributes(task:cptask, duration:integer,
                             precedences:set of cptask)
procedure set_task_attributes(task:cptask, resource:cpresource,
                             requirement:integer)
```

Arguments

task	the task to set attributes
duration	the duration of the task
resource	a resource that is required during the execution of the task
precedences	the set of tasks that must precede t in the schedule
requirement	amount of the specified resource required per time unit

Example

The following example shows how to set some attributes of a task:

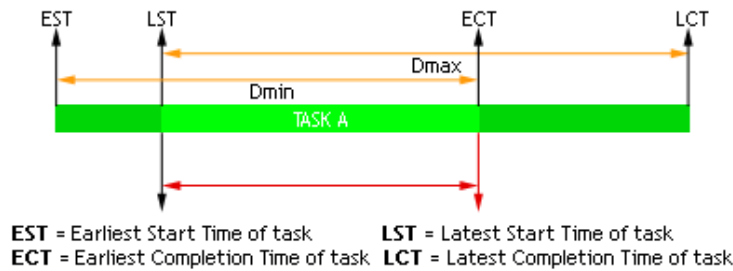
setduration

Purpose

A cptask is represented by three cpvar:

- 'start' representing the start time of the task
- 'end' representing the completion time of the task
- 'duration' representing the duration of the task.

These three structural variables are linked with the following constraint: $\text{task} + \text{duration} \leq \text{end}$. The duration variable represents two specific parameters of the task: The minimum task duration (Dmin, represented by its lower bound) and the maximum task duration (Dmax, represented by its upper bound). The graphic below illustrates these properties:



Synopsis

```
procedure setduration(task:cptask, duration:integer)
procedure setduration(task:cptask, durationMin:integer,
    durationMax:integer)
```

Arguments

task	a task
duration	fixed duration of the task
durationMin	minimum duration for the task
durationMax	maximum duration for the task

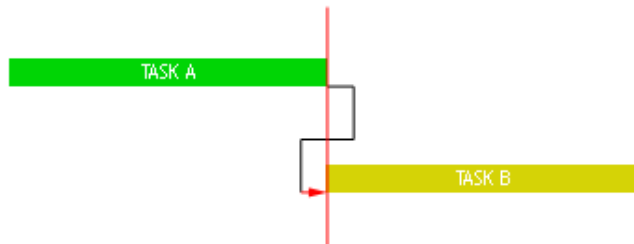
Related topics

[getduration](#)

addpredecessors

Purpose

Adds a set of tasks as predecessors to a task. A task precedes some other task when it must be completed before the start of the second task. The following graphic shows two tasks A and B where A precedes B (and respectively B succeeds A as the relation is reflexive):



Synopsis

```
procedure addpredecessors(task:cptask, predset:set of cptask)
```

Arguments

task the task
predset the set of tasks that must precede 'task'

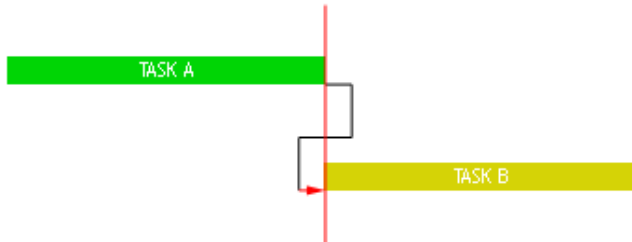
Related topics

[addsuccessors](#) [setpredecessors](#) [setsuccessors](#)

setpredecessors

Purpose

Sets the set of tasks that must precede a task. A task precedes some other task when it must be completed before the start of the second task. The following graphic shows two tasks A and B where A precedes B (and respectively B succeeds A as the relation is reflexive):



Synopsis

```
procedure setpredecessors(task:cptask, predset:set of cptask)
```

Arguments

task the task
predset the set of tasks that must precede 'task'

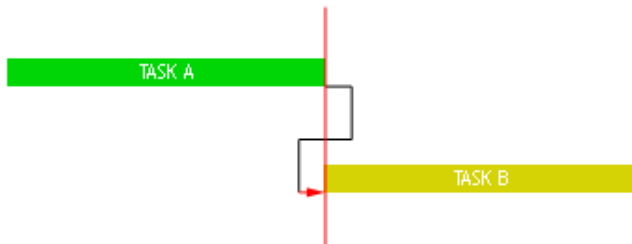
Related topics

[addpredecessors](#) [addsuccessors](#) [setsuccessors](#)

addsuccessors

Purpose

Adds a set of tasks as successors of a task. A task succeeds some other task when its processing cannot start before the completion of this task. The following graphic shows two tasks A and B where A precedes B (and respectively B succeeds to A as the relation is reflexive):



Synopsis

```
procedure addsuccessors(task:cptask, succset:set of cptask)
```

Arguments

task the task
succset the set of tasks that must succeed 'task'

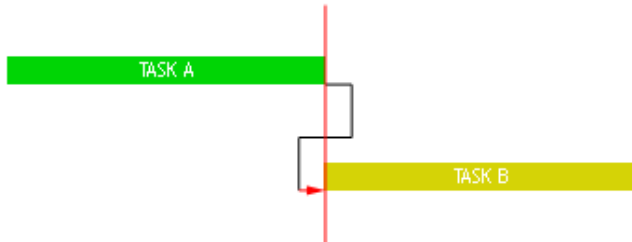
Related topics

[addpredecessors](#) [setpredecessors](#) [setsuccessors](#)

setsuccessors

Purpose

Sets the set of tasks that must succeed a task. A task succeeds some other task when its processing cannot start before the completion of this task. The following schema shows two tasks A and B where A precedes B (and respectively B succeeds A as the relation is reflexive):



Synopsis

```
procedure setsuccessors(task:cptask, succset:set of cptask)
```

Arguments

task the task
succset the set of tasks that must succeed 'task'

Related topics

[addpredecessors](#) [adds successors](#) [setpredecessors](#)

cp_show_schedule

Purpose

Shows a textual representation of the current schedule

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_show_schedule
```

getstart

Purpose

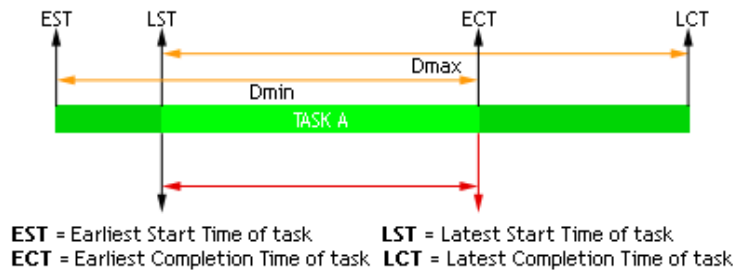
Retrieves the 'start' variable of a task.

A cptask is represented by three cpvar:

- 'start' representing the start time of the task
- 'end' representing the completion time of the task
- 'duration' representing the duration of the task.

These three structural variables are linked with the following constraint: $\text{start} + \text{duration} \leq \text{end}$.

The start time variable represents two specific parameters of the task: the Earliest Starting Time (EST represented by its lower bound) and its Latest Starting Time (LST represented by its upper bound). The graphic below illustrates these properties:



Synopsis

```
function getstart(t:cptask) : cpvar
```

Argument

t the task

Return value

The cpvar representing the start time of t

Related topics

[getend](#) [getduration](#) [getconsumption](#) [getrequirement](#) [getproduction](#) [getprovision](#)

getend

Purpose

Retrieves the 'end' variable of a task.

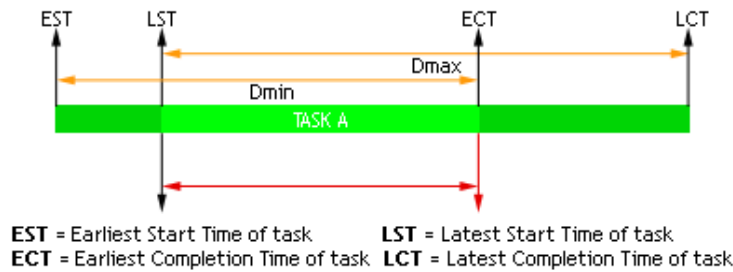
A cptask is represented by three cpvar:

- 'start' representing the start time of the task
- 'end' representing the completion time of the task
- 'duration' representing the duration of the task.

These three structural variables are linked with the following constraint: $\text{start} + \text{duration} \leq \text{end}$.

The 'end' variable represents two specific parameters of the task: the Earliest Completion Time (ECT, represented by its lower bound) and its Latest Completion Time (LCT, represented by its upper bound).

The graphic below illustrates these properties:



Synopsis

```
function getend(t:cptask) : cpvar
```

Argument

t the task

Return value

The cpvar representing the completion time of t

Related topics

[getstart](#) [getduration](#) [getconsumption](#) [getrequirement](#) [getproduction](#) [getprovision](#)

getduration

Purpose

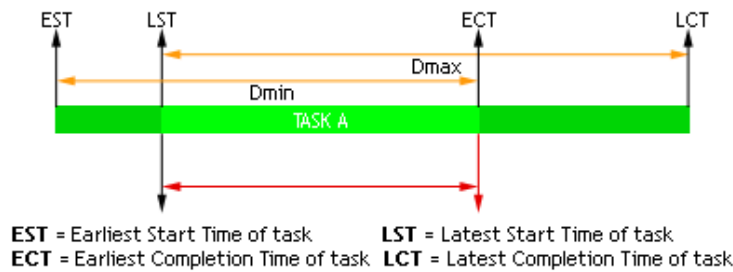
Retrieves the 'duration' variable of a task.

A cptask is represented by three cpvar:

- 'start' representing the start time of the task
- 'end' representing the completion time of the task
- 'duration' representing the duration of the task.

These three structural variables are linked with the following constraint: $\text{start} + \text{duration} \leq \text{end}$.

The duration variable represents two specific parameters of the task: the minimum task duration (Dmin, represented by its lower bound) and the maximum task duration (Dmax represented by its upper bound). The graphic below illustrates these properties:



Synopsis

```
function getduration(t:cptask) : cpvar
```

Argument

t the task

Return value

The cpvar representing the duration of t

Related topics

[getstart](#) [getend](#) [getconsumption](#) [getrequirement](#) [getproduction](#) [getprovision](#)

getconsumption

Purpose

Gets the cpvar representing the consumption of a task for a particular resource.

A task consumes some amount of processing power of a resource when this amount must be made available for the execution of the task. The resource requirement is considered as renewable which means that whenever the task ends the processing power that was used is no longer available for processing other tasks.

Synopsis

```
function getconsumption(task:cptask, resource:cpresource) : cpvar
function getconsumption(task:cptask, resource:cpresource, p:integer) :
    integer
```

Arguments

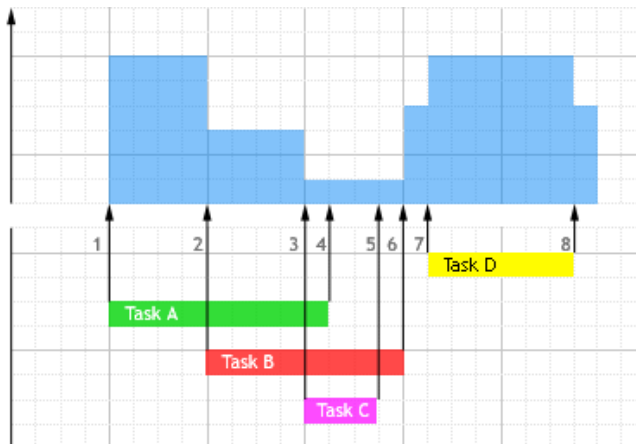
task the task
resource the resource
p the timestep

Return value

The cpvar representing the consumption of 'resource' by 'task'

Example

The following example illustrates this:



Task A produces 6 units of resource
Task B requires 3 units of resource
Task C consumes 2 units of resource
Task D provides 2 units of resource

- 1) Task A starts and produces 6 units of resource that will be available until the end of the schedule
- 2) Task B starts and requires 3 units of resource for it's execution. The resource availability is now 3 units less.
- 3) Task C starts and consumes 2 units of resource. The resource availability is lowered by two units until the end of the schedule.
- 4) Task A ends and the resource availability remains constant as the production is definitive.
- 5) Task C ends and the resource availability remains constant as the consumption of resource is definitive.
- 6) Task B ends and 3 units of resource are available again since resource requirement is recoverable.
- 7) Task D starts and provides 2 units of resource during it's execution.
- 8) Task D ends and the resource availability drop down of two units as the resource provision is recoverable.

```
model "Producer Consumer"
    uses "kalis"
```

```
declarations
    Masonry, Carpentry, Roofing, Windows, Facade, Garden, Plumbing,
```

```

        Ceiling, Painting, MovingIn : cptask      ! Declaration of tasks
        money_available : cpresource             ! Resource declaration
end-declarations

! 'money_available' is a cumulative resource with max. amount of 29$
set_resource_attributes(money_available, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 29)

! Limit resource availability to 20$ in the time interval [0,14]
setcapacity(money_available, 0, 14, 20)

! Setting the task durations and predecessor sets
set_task_attributes(Masonry , 7 )
set_task_attributes(Carpentry, 3, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Roofing , 1, {Carpentry} )
set_task_attributes(Windows , 1, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Facade , 2, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Garden , 1, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Plumbing , 8, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Ceiling , 3, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Painting , 2, {Ceiling} )
set_task_attributes(MovingIn , 1, {Windows, Facade, Garden, Painting})

! Setting the resource consumptions
consumes(Masonry , 7, money_available )
consumes(Carpentry, 3, money_available )
consumes(Roofing , 1, money_available )
consumes(Windows , 1, money_available )
consumes(Facade , 2, money_available )
consumes(Garden , 1, money_available )
consumes(Plumbing , 8, money_available )
consumes(Ceiling , 3, money_available )
consumes(Painting , 2, money_available )
consumes(MovingIn , 1, money_available )

! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if cp_minimize(getmakespan) then
    cp_show_sol
else
    writeln("No solution found")
end-if

end-model

```

Related topics

[getstart](#) [getend](#) [getduration](#) [getrequirement](#) [getproduction](#) [getprovision](#)

getrequirement

Purpose

Gets the cpvar representing the requirement of a task for a particular resource.
A task requires some amount of processing power of a resource when this amount must be made available for the execution of the task. The resource requirement is considered as recoverable which means that whenever the task ends the processing power that was used by it becomes available again for processing other tasks.

Synopsis

```
function getrequirement(task:cptask, resource:cpresource) : cpvar
function getrequirement(task:cptask, resource:cpresource, p:integer) :
    integer
```

Arguments

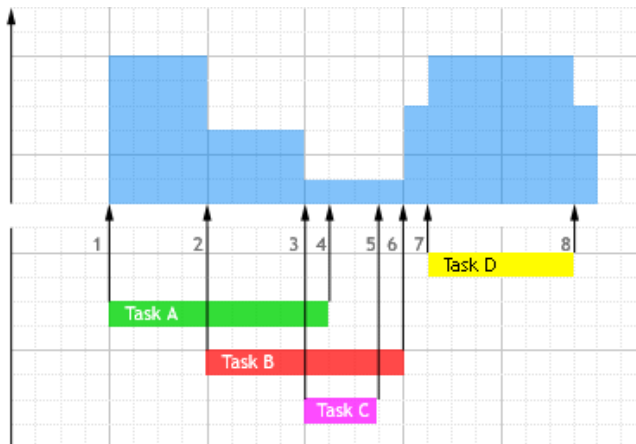
task the task
resource the resource
p the timestep

Return value

The cpvar representing the requirement of 'resource' by 'task'

Example

The following example illustrates this:



Task A produces 6 units of resource
Task B requires 3 units of resource
Task C consumes 2 units of resource
Task D provides 2 units of resource

- 1) Task A starts and produces 6 units of resource that will be available until the end of the schedule
- 2) Task B starts and requires 3 units of resource for it's execution. The resource availability is now 3 units less.
- 3) Task C starts and consumes 2 units of resource. The resource availability is lowered by two units until the end of the schedule.
- 4) Task A ends and the resource availability remains constant as the production is definitive.
- 5) Task C ends and the resource availability remains constant as the consumption of resource is definitive.
- 6) Task B ends and 3 units of resource are available again since resource requirement is recoverable.
- 7) Task D starts and provides 2 units of resource during it's execution.
- 8) Task D ends and the resource availability drop down of two units as the resource provision is recoverable.

```
model "Producer Consumer"
    uses "kalis"
```

```
declarations
    Masonry, Carpentry, Roofing, Windows, Facade, Garden, Plumbing,
```

```

        Ceiling, Painting, MovingIn : cptask      ! Declaration of tasks
        money_available : cresource              ! Resource declaration
end-declarations

! 'money_available' is a cumulative resource with max. amount of 29$
set_resource_attributes(money_available, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 29)

! Limit resource availability to 20$ in the time interval [0,14]
setcapacity(money_available, 0, 14, 20)

! Setting the task durations and predecessor sets
set_task_attributes(Masonry , 7 )
set_task_attributes(Carpentry, 3, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Roofing , 1, {Carpentry} )
set_task_attributes(Windows , 1, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Facade , 2, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Garden , 1, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Plumbing , 8, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Ceiling , 3, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Painting , 2, {Ceiling} )
set_task_attributes(MovingIn , 1, {Windows, Facade, Garden, Painting})

! Setting the resource consumptions
consumes(Masonry , 7, money_available )
consumes(Carpentry, 3, money_available )
consumes(Roofing , 1, money_available )
consumes(Windows , 1, money_available )
consumes(Facade , 2, money_available )
consumes(Garden , 1, money_available )
consumes(Plumbing , 8, money_available )
consumes(Ceiling , 3, money_available )
consumes(Painting , 2, money_available )
consumes(MovingIn , 1, money_available )

! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if cp_minimize(getmakespan) then
    cp_show_sol
else
    writeln("No solution found")
end-if

end-model

```

Related topics

[getstart](#) [getend](#) [getduration](#) [getconsumption](#) [getproduction](#) [getprovision](#)

getproduction

Purpose

Gets the cpvar representing the production of a task for a particular resource.

A task produces some amount of processing power for a resource at its start. The capacity produced is considered as non-renewable which means that the produced capacity remains available even after the termination of the task.

Synopsis

```
function getproduction(task:cptask, resource:cpresource) : cpvar
function getproduction(task:cptask, resource:cpresource, p:integer) :
    integer
```

Arguments

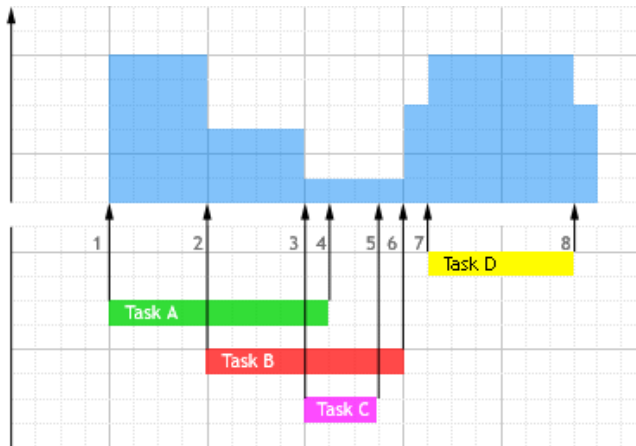
task	the task
resource	the resource
p	the timestep

Return value

The cpvar representing the production of 'resource' by 'task'

Example

The following example illustrates this:



Task A produces 6 units of resource

Task B requires 3 units of resource

Task C consumes 2 units of resource

Task D provides 2 units of resource

- 1) Task A starts and produces 6 units of resource that will be available until the end of the schedule
- 2) Task B starts and requires 3 units of resource for its execution. The resource availability is now 3 units less.
- 3) Task C starts and consumes 2 units of resource. The resource availability is lowered by two units until the end of the schedule.
- 4) Task A ends and the resource availability remains constant as the production is definitive.
- 5) Task C ends and the resource availability remains constant as the consumption of resource is definitive.
- 6) Task B ends and 3 units of resource are available again since resource requirement is recoverable.
- 7) Task D starts and provides 2 units of resource during its execution.
- 8) Task D ends and the resource availability drop down of two units as the resource provision is recoverable.

```
model "Producer Consumer"
    uses "kalis"
```

```
declarations
```

```
    Masonry, Carpentry, Roofing, Windows, Facade, Garden, Plumbing,
    Ceiling, Painting, MovingIn : cptask    ! Declaration of tasks
```

```
    money_available : cpresource                ! Resource declaration
end-declarations

! 'money_available' is a cumulative resource with max. amount of 29$
set_resource_attributes(money_available,KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE,29)

! Limit resource availability to 20$ in the time interval [0,14]
setcapacity(money_available, 0, 14, 20)

! Setting the task durations and predecessor sets
set_task_attributes(Masonry , 7 )
set_task_attributes(Carpentry, 3, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Roofing , 1, {Carpentry} )
set_task_attributes(Windows , 1, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Facade , 2, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Garden , 1, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Plumbing , 8, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Ceiling , 3, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Painting , 2, {Ceiling} )
set_task_attributes(MovingIn , 1, {Windows,Facade,Garden,Painting})

! Setting the resource consumptions
consumes(Masonry , 7, money_available )
consumes(Carpentry, 3, money_available )
consumes(Roofing , 1, money_available )
consumes(Windows , 1, money_available )
consumes(Facade , 2, money_available )
consumes(Garden , 1, money_available )
consumes(Plumbing , 8, money_available )
consumes(Ceiling , 3, money_available )
consumes(Painting , 2, money_available )
consumes(MovingIn , 1, money_available )

! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if cp_minimize(getmakespan) then
    cp_show_sol
else
    writeln("No solution found")
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[getstart](#) [getend](#) [getduration](#) [getconsumption](#) [getrequirement](#) [getprovision](#)

getprovision

Purpose

Gets the cpvar representing the provision of a task for a particular resource.

A task provides some amount of processing power for a resource during its execution. The capacity provided is considered as renewable which means that whenever the providing task ends, the provided capacity is no longer available.

Synopsis

```
function getprovision(task:cptask, resource:cpresource) : cpvar
function getprovision(task:cptask, resource:cpresource, p:integer) :
    integer
```

Arguments

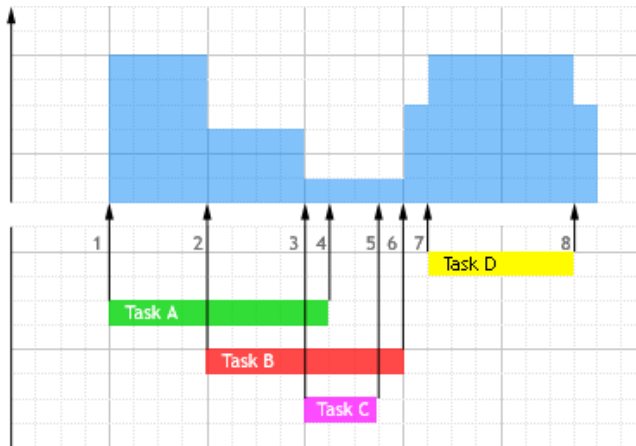
task the task
resource the resource
p the timestep

Return value

The cpvar representing the provision of 'resource' by 'task'

Example

The following example illustrates this:



Task A produces 6 units of resource

Task B requires 3 units of resource

Task C consumes 2 units of resource

Task D provides 2 units of resource

- 1) Task A starts and produces 6 units of resource that will be available until the end of the schedule
- 2) Task B starts and requires 3 units of resource for its execution. The resource availability is now 3 units less.
- 3) Task C starts and consumes 2 units of resource. The resource availability is lowered by two units until the end of the schedule.
- 4) Task A ends and the resource availability remains constant as the production is definitive.
- 5) Task C ends and the resource availability remains constant as the consumption of resource is definitive.
- 6) Task B ends and 3 units of resource are available again since resource requirement is recoverable.
- 7) Task D starts and provides 2 units of resource during its execution.
- 8) Task D ends and the resource availability drops down of two units as the resource provision is recoverable.

```
model "Producer Consumer"
    uses "kalis"
```

```
declarations
```

```
    Masonry, Carpentry, Roofing, Windows, Facade, Garden, Plumbing,
    Ceiling, Painting, MovingIn : cptask    ! Declaration of tasks
```

```

    money_available : cpresource                ! Resource declaration
end-declarations

! 'money_available' is a cumulative resource with max. amount of 29$
set_resource_attributes(money_available,KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE,29)

! Limit resource availability to 20$ in the time interval [0,14]
setcapacity(money_available, 0, 14, 20)

! Setting the task durations and predecessor sets
set_task_attributes(Masonry , 7 )
set_task_attributes(Carpentry, 3, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Roofing , 1, {Carpentry} )
set_task_attributes(Windows , 1, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Facade , 2, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Garden , 1, {Roofing} )
set_task_attributes(Plumbing , 8, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Ceiling , 3, {Masonry} )
set_task_attributes(Painting , 2, {Ceiling} )
set_task_attributes(MovingIn , 1, {Windows,Facade,Garden,Painting})

! Setting the resource consumptions
consumes(Masonry , 7, money_available )
consumes(Carpentry, 3, money_available )
consumes(Roofing , 1, money_available )
consumes(Windows , 1, money_available )
consumes(Facade , 2, money_available )
consumes(Garden , 1, money_available )
consumes(Plumbing , 8, money_available )
consumes(Ceiling , 3, money_available )
consumes(Painting , 2, money_available )
consumes(MovingIn , 1, money_available )

! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if cp_minimize(getmakespan) then
    cp_show_sol
else
    writeln("No solution found")
end-if

end-model

```

Related topics

[getstart](#) [getend](#) [getduration](#) [getconsumption](#) [getrequirement](#) [getproduction](#)

is_consuming

Purpose

Returns true IFF the specified task consumes a specific resource.

Synopsis

```
function is_consuming(task:cptask, resource:cpresource) : boolean
```

Arguments

task	the task
resource	the resource

Return value

true IFF the task consumes the specified resource, false otherwise

Related topics

[is_requiring](#) [is_producing](#) [is_providing](#)

is_requiring

Purpose

Returns true IFF the specified task requires a specific resource.

Synopsis

```
function is_requiring(task:cptask, resource:cpresource) : boolean
```

Arguments

task	the task
resource	the resource

Return value

true IFF the task requires the specified resource, false otherwise

Related topics

[is_consuming](#) [is_producing](#) [is_providing](#)

is_producing

Purpose

Returns true IFF the specified task produces a specific resource.

Synopsis

```
function is_producing(task:cptask, resource:cpresource) : boolean
```

Arguments

task	the task
resource	the resource

Return value

true IFF the task produces the specified resource, false otherwise

Related topics

[is_consuming](#) [is_requiring](#) [is_providing](#)

is_providing

Purpose

Returns true IFF the specified task provides a specific resource.

Synopsis

```
function is_providing(task:cptask, resource:cpresource) : boolean
```

Arguments

task	the task
resource	the resource

Return value

true IFF the task provides the specified resource, false otherwise

Related topics

[is_consuming](#) [is_requiring](#) [is_producing](#)

cp_schedule

Purpose

Optimizes the schedule with respect to an objective variable.

Synopsis

```
function cp_schedule(obj:cpvar) : integer
function cp_schedule(obj:cpfloatvar) : integer
function cp_schedule(obj:cpfloatvar, maximization:boolean) : integer
function cp_schedule(obj:cpvar, maximization:boolean) : integer
```

Arguments

<code>obj</code>	the objective variable
<code>maximization</code>	<code>true</code> for maximization of the objective and <code>false</code> for minimization (default: minimization)

Return value

0 if schedule is inconsistent, 1 if schedule is suboptimal, 2 if schedule is optimal

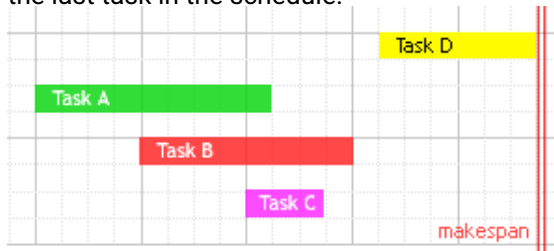
Related topics

[getmakespan](#) [cp_set_schedule_strategy](#)

getmakespan

Purpose

Gets the cpvar representing the makespan of the schedule. The makespan is the completion time of the last task in the schedule.



Synopsis

```
function getmakespan : cpvar
```

Return value

The cpvar representing the makespan of the schedule

Related topics

[cp_schedule](#)

consumes

Purpose

Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource consumed by a task for a particular resource. A task consumes some amount of processing power of a resource when this amount must be made available for the execution of the task. The resource requirement is considered as renewable which means that whenever the task ends the processing power that was required is no longer available for processing other tasks. Note that a minimal amount of 0 is possible thus allowing modeling of alternative resources. The type of resource consumption can be defined in several ways:

- By specifying a resource and a constant consumption parameter '*consumption*'. In this case the resource consumption is constant other the execution of the task.
- By specifying a resource and a minimal '*minCons*' and maximal '*maxCons*' consumption parameters: In this case the resource consumption is a decision variable but is constant other the execution of the task.
- By specifying a cpresusage '*usage*' (see [resusage](#) for further detail).
- By a set of alternative cpresusage '*optUsages*': This makes it possible to model alternative resources. The type of resource consumption is defined by the resource usage passed in argument (see [resusage](#) for further detail).
- By a set of alternative cpresusage '*optUsages*', a minimal '*minalt*' and a maximal '*maxalt*' number of alternative resources that must be consumed: Between [*minalt*..*maxalt*] alternative consumptions from the set defined will be active which means that several resources will be chosen to be consumed by the task. The type of resource consumption is defined by the resource usage passed in argument (see [resusage](#) for further detail).

Synopsis

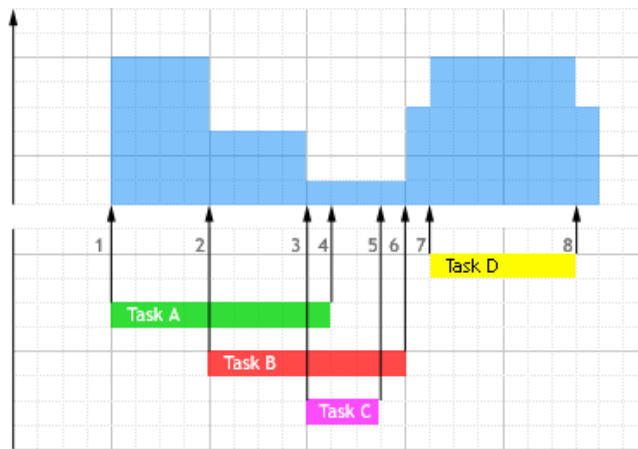
```
procedure consumes(task:cptask, consumption:integer, resource:cpresource)
procedure consumes(task:cptask, consumptionMin:integer, consumptionMax,
    resource:cpresource)
procedure consumes(task:cptask, usage:cpresusage)
procedure consumes(task:cptask, optUsages:set of cpresusage)
procedure consumes(task:cptask, optUsages:set of cpresusage,
    minalt:integer, maxalt:integer)
```

Arguments

<code>task</code>	the task
<code>consumption</code>	constant positive resource consumption
<code>minCons</code>	minimal resource consumption
<code>maxCons</code>	maximal resource consumption
<code>resource</code>	the resource to be consumed
<code>usage</code>	the resource usage
<code>optUsages</code>	the set of alternatives resource consumption
<code>minalt</code>	minimal number of resources that must be consumed
<code>maxalt</code>	maximal number of resources that may be consumed

Example

The following example illustrates this:



Task A produces 6 units of resource
 Task B requires 3 units of resource
 Task C consumes 2 units of resource
 Task D provides 2 units of resource

- 1) Task A starts and produces 6 units of resource that will be available until the end of the schedule
- 2) Task B starts and requires 3 units of resource for its execution. The resource availability is now 3 units less.
- 3) Task C starts and consumes 2 units of resource. The resource availability is lowered by two units until the end of the schedule.
- 4) Task A ends and the resource availability remains constant as the production is definitive.
- 5) Task C ends and the resource availability remains constant as the consumption of resource is definitive.
- 6) Task B ends and 3 units of resource are available again since resource requirement is recoverable.
- 7) Task D starts and provides 2 units of resource during its execution.
- 8) Task D ends and the resource availability drop down of two units as the resource provision is recoverable.

```

model "Producer Consumer"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    Masonry, Carpentry, Roofing, Windows, Facade, Garden, Plumbing,
      Ceiling, Painting, MovingIn : cptask      ! Declaration of tasks
    money_available : cpresource                ! Resource declaration
  end-declarations

  ! 'money_available' is a cumulative resource with max. amount of 29$
  set_resource_attributes(money_available, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 29)

  ! Limit resource availability to 20$ in the time interval [0,14]
  setcapacity(money_available, 0, 14, 20)

  ! Setting the task durations and predecessor sets
  set_task_attributes(Masonry, 7)
  set_task_attributes(Carpentry, 3, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Roofing, 1, {Carpentry})
  set_task_attributes(Windows, 1, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Facade, 2, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Garden, 1, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Plumbing, 8, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Ceiling, 3, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Painting, 2, {Ceiling})
  set_task_attributes(MovingIn, 1, {Windows, Facade, Garden, Painting})

  ! Setting the resource consumptions
  consumes(Masonry, 7, money_available)

```

```
consumes(Carpentry, 3, money_available )
consumes(Roofing , 1, money_available )
consumes(Windows , 1, money_available )
consumes(Facade , 2, money_available )
consumes(Garden , 1, money_available )
consumes(Plumbing , 8, money_available )
consumes(Ceiling , 3, money_available )
consumes(Painting , 2, money_available )
consumes(MovingIn , 1, money_available )

! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if cp_minimize(getmakespan) then
    cp_show_sol
else
    writeln("No solution found")
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[produces](#) [provides](#) [requires](#) [is_providing](#) [is_consuming](#) [is_requiring](#) [is_producing](#)
[resusage](#)

requires

Purpose

Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource required by a task for a particular resource. A task requires some amount of processing power of a resource when this amount must be made available for the execution of the task. The resource requirement is considered as renewable which means that whenever the task ends the processing power that was required is still available for processing other tasks. Note that a minimal amount of 0 is possible thus allowing modelisation of alternative resources. The type of resource requirement can be defined in several ways:

- By specifying a resource and a constant requirement parameter '*requirement*'. In this case the resource requirement is constant other the execution of the task.
- By specifying a resource and a minimal '*minReq*' and maximal '*maxReq*' requirement parameters: In this case the resource requirement is a decision variable but is constant other the execution of the task.
- By specifying a cpresusage '*usage*' (see [resusage](#) for further detail).
- By a set of alternative cpresusage '*optUsages*': This makes it possible to model alternative resources. The type of resource requirement is defined by the resource usage passed in argument (see [resusage](#) for further detail).
- By a set of alternative cpresusage '*optUsages*', a minimal '*minalt*' and a maximal '*maxalt*' number of alternative resources that are required: Between [*minalt*..*maxalt*] alternative requirements from the set will be active which means that several resources will be chosen as requirements by the task. The type of resource requirement is defined by the resource usage passed in argument (see [resusage](#) for further detail).

Synopsis

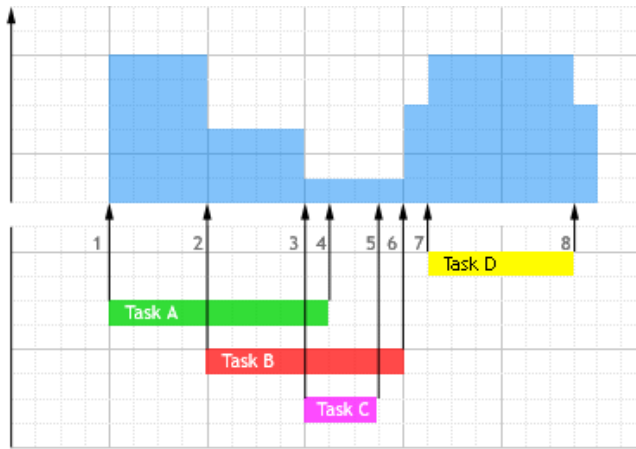
```
procedure requires(task:cptask, requirement:integer, resource:cpresource)
procedure requires(task:cptask, minReq:integer, maxReq:integer,
    resource:cpresource)
procedure requires(task:cptask, usage:cpresusage)
procedure requires(task:cptask, optUsages:set of cpresusage)
procedure requires(task:cptask, optUsages:set of cpresusage,
    minalt:integer, maxalt:integer)
```

Arguments

task	the task
requirement	constant positive resource consumption
minReq	minimal resource requirement
maxReq	maximal resource requirement
resource	the resource to be required
usage	the resource usage
optUsages	the set of alternatives resource requirements
minalt	minimal number of resources that must be required
maxalt	maximal number of resources that may be required

Example

The following example illustrates this:



Task A produces 6 units of resource
 Task B requires 3 units of resource
 Task C consumes 2 units of resource
 Task D provides 2 units of resource

- 1) Task A starts and produces 6 units of resource that will be available until the end of the schedule
- 2) Task B starts and requires 3 units of resource for its execution. The resource availability is now 3 units less.
- 3) Task C starts and consumes 2 units of resource. The resource availability is lowered by two units until the end of the schedule.
- 4) Task A ends and the resource availability remains constant as the production is definitive.
- 5) Task C ends and the resource availability remains constant as the consumption of resource is definitive.
- 6) Task B ends and 3 units of resource are available again since resource requirement is recoverable.
- 7) Task D starts and provides 2 units of resource during its execution.
- 8) Task D ends and the resource availability drop down of two units as the resource provision is recoverable.

```

model "Producer Consumer"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    Masonry, Carpentry, Roofing, Windows, Facade, Garden, Plumbing,
      Ceiling, Painting, MovingIn : cptask      ! Declaration of tasks
    money_available : cpresource                ! Resource declaration
  end-declarations

  ! 'money_available' is a cumulative resource with max. amount of 29$
  set_resource_attributes(money_available, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 29)

  ! Limit resource availability to 20$ in the time interval [0,14]
  setcapacity(money_available, 0, 14, 20)

  ! Setting the task durations and predecessor sets
  set_task_attributes(Masonry, 7)
  set_task_attributes(Carpentry, 3, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Roofing, 1, {Carpentry})
  set_task_attributes(Windows, 1, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Facade, 2, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Garden, 1, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Plumbing, 8, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Ceiling, 3, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Painting, 2, {Ceiling})
  set_task_attributes(MovingIn, 1, {Windows, Facade, Garden, Painting})

  ! Setting the resource consumptions
  consumes(Masonry, 7, money_available)

```

```
consumes(Carpentry, 3, money_available )
consumes(Roofing , 1, money_available )
consumes(Windows , 1, money_available )
consumes(Facade , 2, money_available )
consumes(Garden , 1, money_available )
consumes(Plumbing , 8, money_available )
consumes(Ceiling , 3, money_available )
consumes(Painting , 2, money_available )
consumes(MovingIn , 1, money_available )

! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if cp_minimize(getmakespan) then
    cp_show_sol
else
    writeln("No solution found")
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[produces](#) [provides](#) [requires](#) [is_providing](#) [is_consuming](#) [is_requiring](#) [is_producing](#)
[resusage](#)

produces

Purpose

Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource produced by a task for a particular resource. A task produces some amount of processing power for a resource at its start. The capacity produced is considered as non renewable which means that the produced capacity remains available even after the completion of the task. Note that a minimal amount of 0 is possible thus allowing modelisation of alternative resources. The type of resource production can be defined in several ways:

- By specifying a resource and a constant production parameter '*production*'. In this case the resource production is constant other the execution of the task.
- By specifying a resource and a minimal '*minProd*' and maximal '*maxProd*' production parameters: In this case the resource production is a decision variable but is constant over the execution of the task.
- By specifying a cpresusage '*usage*' (see [resusage](#) for further detail).
- By a set of alternative cpresusage '*optUsages*': This makes it possible to model alternative resources. The type of resource production is defined by the resource usage passed in argument (see [resusage](#) for further detail).
- By a set of alternative cpresusage '*optUsages*', a minimal '*minalt*' and a maximal '*maxalt*' number of alternative resources that may be produced: Between [*minalt*..*maxalt*] alternative productions from the set will be active which means that several resources will be chosen to be produced by the task. The type of resource production is defined by the resource usage passed in argument (see [resusage](#) for further detail)

Synopsis

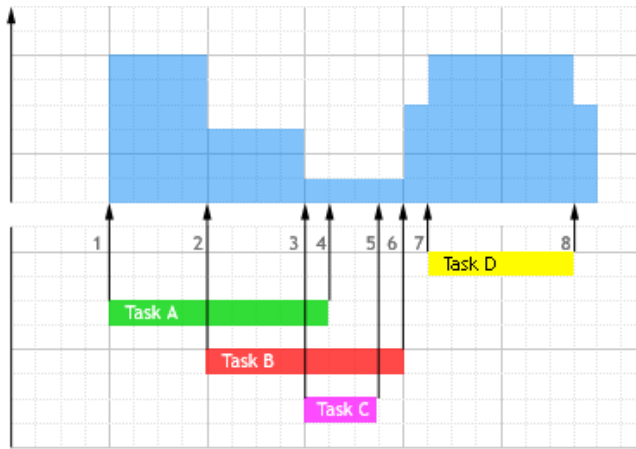
```
procedure produces(task:cptask, production:integer, resource:cpresource)
procedure produces(task:cptask,minProd:integer, maxProd:integer,
    resource:cpresource)
procedure produces(task:cptask, usage:cpresusage)
procedure produces(task:cptask, optUsages:set of cpresusage)
procedure produces(task:cptask, optUsages:set of cpresusage,
    minalt:integer, maxalt:integer)
```

Arguments

task	the task
production	constant positive resource production
minProd	minimal resource production
maxProd	maximal resource production
resource	the resource to be produced
usage	the resource usage
optUsages	the set of alternatives resource production
minalt	minimal number of resources that must be produced
maxalt	maximal number of resources that may be produced

Example

The following example illustrates this:



Task A produces 6 units of resource
 Task B requires 3 units of resource
 Task C consumes 2 units of resource
 Task D provides 2 units of resource

- 1) Task A starts and produces 6 units of resource that will be available until the end of the schedule
- 2) Task B starts and requires 3 units of resource for its execution. The resource availability is now 3 units less.
- 3) Task C starts and consumes 2 units of resource. The resource availability is lowered by two units until the end of the schedule.
- 4) Task A ends and the resource availability remains constant as the production is definitive.
- 5) Task C ends and the resource availability remains constant as the consumption of resource is definitive.
- 6) Task B ends and 3 units of resource are available again since resource requirement is recoverable.
- 7) Task D starts and provides 2 units of resource during its execution.
- 8) Task D ends and the resource availability drop down of two units as the resource provision is recoverable.

```

model "Producer Consumer"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    Masonry, Carpentry, Roofing, Windows, Facade, Garden, Plumbing,
      Ceiling, Painting, MovingIn : cptask      ! Declaration of tasks
    money_available : cpresource                ! Resource declaration
  end-declarations

  ! 'money_available' is a cumulative resource with max. amount of 29$
  set_resource_attributes(money_available, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 29)

  ! Limit resource availability to 20$ in the time interval [0,14]
  setcapacity(money_available, 0, 14, 20)

  ! Setting the task durations and predecessor sets
  set_task_attributes(Masonry, 7)
  set_task_attributes(Carpentry, 3, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Roofing, 1, {Carpentry})
  set_task_attributes(Windows, 1, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Facade, 2, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Garden, 1, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Plumbing, 8, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Ceiling, 3, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Painting, 2, {Ceiling})
  set_task_attributes(MovingIn, 1, {Windows, Facade, Garden, Painting})

  ! Setting the resource consumptions
  consumes(Masonry, 7, money_available)

```

```
consumes(Carpentry, 3, money_available )
consumes(Roofing , 1, money_available )
consumes(Windows , 1, money_available )
consumes(Facade , 2, money_available )
consumes(Garden , 1, money_available )
consumes(Plumbing , 8, money_available )
consumes(Ceiling , 3, money_available )
consumes(Painting , 2, money_available )
consumes(MovingIn , 1, money_available )

! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if cp_minimize(getmakespan) then
    cp_show_sol
else
    writeln("No solution found")
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[produces](#) [provides](#) [requires](#) [is_providing](#) [is_consuming](#) [is_requiring](#) [is_producing](#)
[resusage](#)

provides

Purpose

Sets the minimal and maximal amount of resource provided by a task for a particular resource. A task provides some amount of processing power for a resource during its execution. The capacity provided is considered as renewable which means that whenever the providing task ends, the provided capacity is no longer available. Note that a minimal amount of 0 is possible thus allowing modeling of alternative resources. The type of resource provision can be defined in several ways:

- By specifying a resource and a constant provision parameter *'provision'*. In this case the resource provision is constant over the execution of the task.
- By specifying a resource and minimal *'minProv'* and maximal *'maxProv'* provision parameters: In this case the resource provision is a decision variable but is constant over the execution of the task.
- By specifying a cpresusage *'usage'* (see [resusage](#) for further detail).
- By a set of alternative cpresusage *'optUsages'*: This makes it possible to model alternative resources. The type of resource provision is defined by the resource usage passed in argument (see [resusage](#) for further detail).
- By a set of alternative cpresusage *'optUsages'*, a minimal *'minalt'* and a maximal *'maxalt'* number of alternative resources that must be provided: Between [minalt..maxalt] alternative provisions from the set will be active which means that several resources will be chosen to be provided by the task. The type of resource provision is defined by the resource usage passed in argument (see [resusage](#) for further detail).

Synopsis

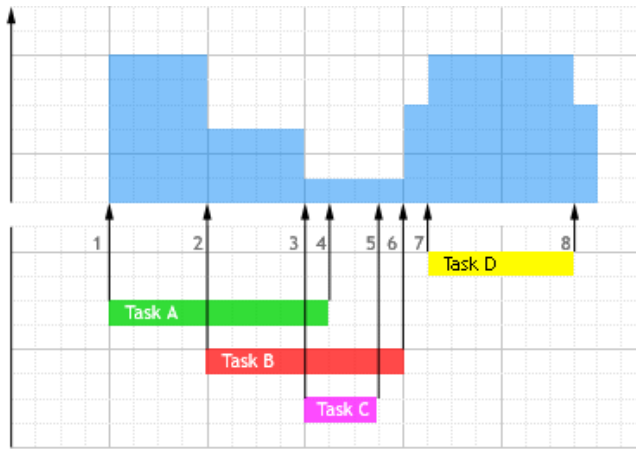
```
procedure provides(task:cptask, provision:integer, resource:cpresource)
procedure provides(task:cptask, minProv:integer, maxProv:integer,
    resource:cpresource)
procedure provides(task:cptask, usage:cpresusage)
procedure provides(task:cptask, optUsages:set of cpresusage)
procedure provides(task:cptask, optUsages:set of cpresusage,
    minalt:integer, maxalt:integer)
```

Arguments

task	the task
provision	constant positive resource consumption
minProv	minimal resource consumption
maxProv	maximal resource provision
resource	the resource to be provided
usage	the resource usage
optUsages	the set of alternatives resource provision
minalt	minimal number of resources that must be provided
maxalt	maximal number of resources that may be provided

Example

The following example illustrates this:



Task A produces 6 units of resource
 Task B requires 3 units of resource
 Task C consumes 2 units of resource
 Task D provides 2 units of resource

- 1) Task A starts and produces 6 units of resource that will be available until the end of the schedule
- 2) Task B starts and requires 3 units of resource for its execution. The resource availability is now 3 units less.
- 3) Task C starts and consumes 2 units of resource. The resource availability is lowered by two units until the end of the schedule.
- 4) Task A ends and the resource availability remains constant as the production is definitive.
- 5) Task C ends and the resource availability remains constant as the consumption of resource is definitive.
- 6) Task B ends and 3 units of resource are available again since resource requirement is recoverable.
- 7) Task D starts and provides 2 units of resource during its execution.
- 8) Task D ends and the resource availability drop down of two units as the resource provision is recoverable.

```

model "Producer Consumer"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    Masonry, Carpentry, Roofing, Windows, Facade, Garden, Plumbing,
      Ceiling, Painting, MovingIn : cptask      ! Declaration of tasks
    money_available : cpresource                ! Resource declaration
  end-declarations

  ! 'money_available' is a cumulative resource with max. amount of 29$
  set_resource_attributes(money_available, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 29)

  ! Limit resource availability to 20$ in the time interval [0,14]
  setcapacity(money_available, 0, 14, 20)

  ! Setting the task durations and predecessor sets
  set_task_attributes(Masonry, 7)
  set_task_attributes(Carpentry, 3, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Roofing, 1, {Carpentry})
  set_task_attributes(Windows, 1, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Facade, 2, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Garden, 1, {Roofing})
  set_task_attributes(Plumbing, 8, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Ceiling, 3, {Masonry})
  set_task_attributes(Painting, 2, {Ceiling})
  set_task_attributes(MovingIn, 1, {Windows, Facade, Garden, Painting})

  ! Setting the resource consumptions
  consumes(Masonry, 7, money_available)

```

```
consumes(Carpentry, 3, money_available )
consumes(Roofing , 1, money_available )
consumes(Windows , 1, money_available )
consumes(Facade , 2, money_available )
consumes(Garden , 1, money_available )
consumes(Plumbing , 8, money_available )
consumes(Ceiling , 3, money_available )
consumes(Painting , 2, money_available )
consumes(MovingIn , 1, money_available )

! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if cp_minimize(getmakespan) then
    cp_show_sol
else
    writeln("No solution found")
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[produces](#) [provides](#) [requires](#) [is_providing](#) [is_consuming](#) [is_requiring](#) [is_producing](#)
[resusage](#)

set_resource_attributes

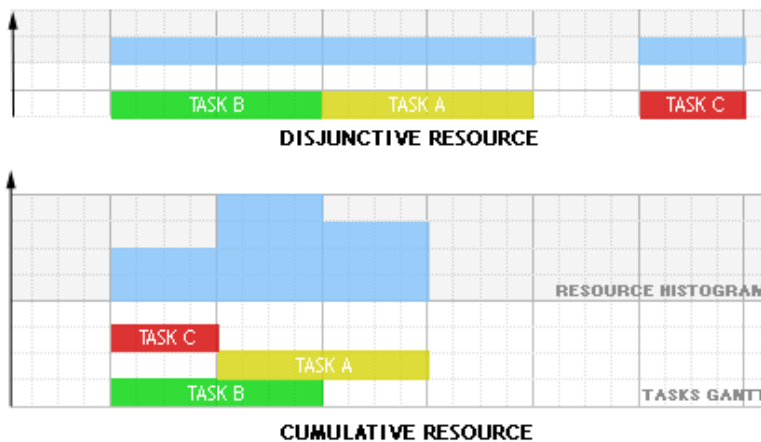
Purpose

Sets some attributes for a resource.

A resource can be of two different types:

- *Disjunctive* when the resource can be used only by one task at a time.
- *Cumulative* when the resource can be used by several tasks at the same time.

Note that a disjunctive resource is semantically equivalent to a cumulative resource with maximal capacity one and unit resource usage for each task using this resource but this equivalence does not hold in term of constraint propagation. The parameter type allows the user to choose between a disjunctive resource (KALIS_UNARY_RESOURCE) and a cumulative resource (KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE). The last parameter, capacity, indicates the structural maximal capacity of the resource. When the resource is disjunctive this parameter must be equal to one. The structural capacity does not vary over time but a maximal temporal capacity can be imposed at any time point with the `setcapacity` function. The following graphic shows an example with three tasks A, B and C processed on a disjunctive resource and on a cumulative resource with resource usage 3 for task A, 1 for task B and 1 for task C.



Synopsis

```
procedure set_resource_attributes(resource:cresource, type:integer)
procedure set_resource_attributes(resource:cresource, type:integer,
    capacity:integer)
procedure set_resource_attributes(resource:cresource, type:integer,
    capacity:integer, alg:integer)
```

Arguments

resource the resource

type resource type: `KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE` or `KALIS_UNARY_RESOURCE`

capacity maximal capacity of a discrete resource

alg propagation algorithm choice: `KALIS_TIMETABLING`, `KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS`, `KALIS_DISJUNCTIONS`, or `KALIS_EDGE_FINDING`

Related topics

`set_task_attributes`

setcapacity

Purpose

Sets the maximal capacity (the maximal amount of processing units available) of a discrete resource between two time bounds. This routine can only be applied to resources of type KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE.

Synopsis

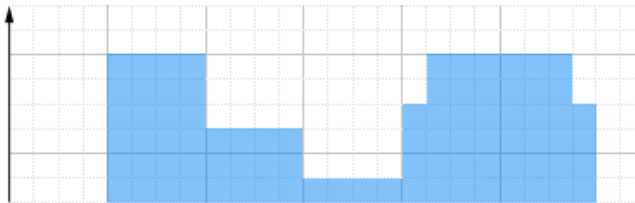
```
procedure setcapacity(resource:cpresource, tmin:integer, tmax:integer,
                     capa:integer)
```

Arguments

resource	the resource
tmin	lower bound of the time interval
tmax	upper bound of the time interval
capa	the maximal amount of processing units available of resource in the interval [tmin,tmax]

Example

The following example shows how to use setcapacity:



```
model "Resource capacity"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    A, B, C : cptask          ! Declaration of tasks
    resource : cresource      ! Declaration of resource
  end-declarations

  setname(A, "A"); setname(B, "B"); setname(C, "C")

  ! The resource is a cumulative resource with maximum capacity 6
  set_resource_attributes(resource, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 6)

  ! Setting the resource capacity in the interval 0..2 to 3
  setcapacity(resource, 0, 2, 3)
  ! Setting the resource capacity in the interval 3..4 to 2
  setcapacity(resource, 3, 4, 2)
  ! Setting the resource capacity in time period 5 to 1
  setcapacity(resource, 5, 5, 1)

  ! Setting the task durations
  set_task_attributes(A, 1)
  set_task_attributes(B, 2)
  set_task_attributes(C, 3)

  ! Setting the resource requirements of the tasks
  requires(A, 1, resource)
  requires(B, 2, resource)
```

```
requires(C, 3, resource)

! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if cp_schedule(getmakespan) <> 0 then
  cp_show_sol
else
  writeln("no solution found")
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[setmaxavailability](#) [setminusage](#) [set_resource_attributes](#)

setmaxavailability

Purpose

Sets the maximal capacity (the maximal amount of processing units available) of a resource between two time bounds. This routine can only be applied to resources of type `KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE`.

Synopsis

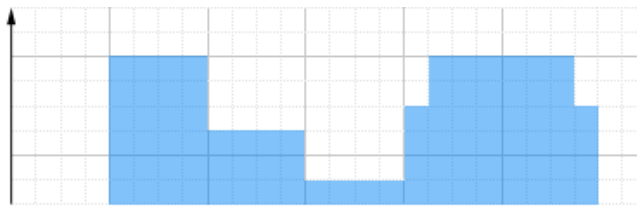
```
procedure setmaxavailability(resource:cpresource, tmin:integer,
                           tmax:integer, capa:integer)
```

Arguments

<code>resource</code>	the resource
<code>tmin</code>	lower bound of the time interval
<code>tmax</code>	upper bound of the time interval
<code>capa</code>	the maximal amount of processing units available of resource in the interval [tmin,tmax]

Example

The following example shows how to use `setcapacity`:



```
model "Resource capacity"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    A, B, C : ctask          ! Declaration of tasks
    resource : cresource      ! Declaration of resource
  end-declarations

  setname(A, "A"); setname(B, "B"); setname(C, "C")

  ! The resource is a cumulative resource with maximum capacity 6
  set_resource_attributes(resource, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 6)

  ! Setting the resource capacity in the interval 0..2 to 3
  setcapacity(resource, 0, 2, 3)
  ! Setting the resource capacity in the interval 3..4 to 2
  setcapacity(resource, 3, 4, 2)
  ! Setting the resource capacity in time period 5 to 1
  setcapacity(resource, 5, 5, 1)

  ! Setting the task durations
  set_task_attributes(A, 1)
  set_task_attributes(B, 2)
  set_task_attributes(C, 3)

  ! Setting the resource requirements of the tasks
  requires(A, 1, resource)
  requires(B, 2, resource)
  requires(C, 3, resource)
```

```
! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if cp_schedule(getmakespan) <> 0 then
  cp_show_sol
else
  writeln("no solution found")
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[setcapacity](#) [setminusage](#) [set_resource_attributes](#)

setminusage

Purpose

Sets the minimum usage (the minimum number of processing units used) of a resource between two time bounds. This routine can only be applied to resources of type `KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE`.

Synopsis

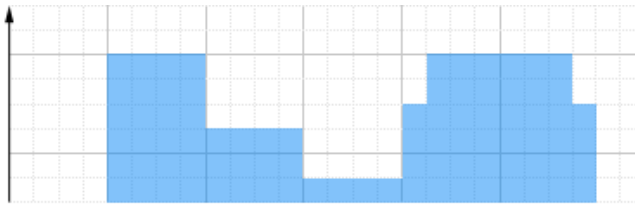
```
procedure setminusage(resource:cpresource, tmin:integer, tmax:integer,
                     capa:integer)
```

Arguments

<code>resource</code>	the resource
<code>tmin</code>	lower bound of the time interval
<code>tmax</code>	upper bound of the time interval
<code>capa</code>	the minimum usage of processing units of resource in the interval <code>[tmin,tmax]</code>

Example

The following example shows how to use `setcapacity`:



```
model "Resource capacity"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    A, B, C : cptask          ! Declaration of tasks
    resource : cresource      ! Declaration of resource
  end-declarations

  setname(A, "A"); setname(B, "B"); setname(C, "C")

  ! The resource is a cumulative resource with maximum capacity 6
  set_resource_attributes(resource, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 6)

  ! Setting the resource capacity in the interval 0..2 to 3
  setcapacity(resource, 0, 2, 3)
  ! Setting the resource capacity in the interval 3..4 to 2
  setcapacity(resource, 3, 4, 2)
  ! Setting the resource capacity in time period 5 to 1
  setcapacity(resource, 5, 5, 1)

  ! Setting the task durations
  set_task_attributes(A, 1)
  set_task_attributes(B, 2)
  set_task_attributes(C, 3)

  ! Setting the resource requirements of the tasks
  requires(A, 1, resource)
  requires(B, 2, resource)
  requires(C, 3, resource)
```

```
! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
if cp_schedule(getmakespan) <> 0 then
  cp_show_sol
else
  writeln("no solution found")
end-if

end-model
```

Related topics

[setcapacity](#) [setmaxavailability](#) [set_resource_attributes](#)

getcapacity

Purpose

Gets the maximal capacity (the maximal amount of processing units available) of a resource between two time bounds.

Synopsis

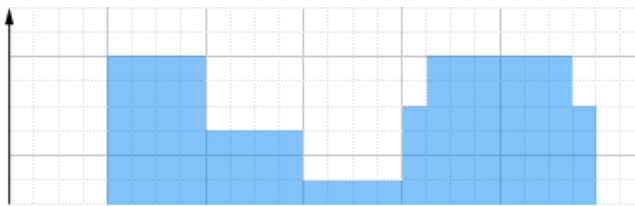
```
function getcapacity(resource:cpresource, tmin:integer, tmax:integer,
                    capa:integer) : integer
```

Arguments

resource the resource
tslot lowerbound of the time interval

Example

The following example shows how to use getcapacity:



```
model "Resource capacity"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    A, B, C : cptask          ! Declaration of tasks
    resource : cprsource       ! Declaration of resource
  end-declarations

  setname(A, "A"); setname(B, "B"); setname(C, "C")

  ! The resource is a cumulative resource with maximum capacity 6
  set_resource_attributes(resource, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 6)

  ! Setting the resource capacity in the interval 0..2 to 3
  setcapacity(resource, 0, 2, 3)
  ! Setting the resource capacity in the interval 3..4 to 2
  setcapacity(resource, 3, 4, 2)
  ! Setting the resource capacity in time period 5 to 1
  setcapacity(resource, 5, 5, 1)

  ! Setting the task durations
  set_task_attributes(A, 1)
  set_task_attributes(B, 2)
  set_task_attributes(C, 3)

  ! Setting the resource requirements of the tasks
  requires(A, 1, resource)
  requires(B, 2, resource)
  requires(C, 3, resource)

  ! Find the optimal schedule (minimizing the makespan)
  if cp_schedule(getmakespan) <> 0 then
```

```
        cp_show_sol  
    else  
        writeln("no solution found")  
    end-if  
  
end-model
```

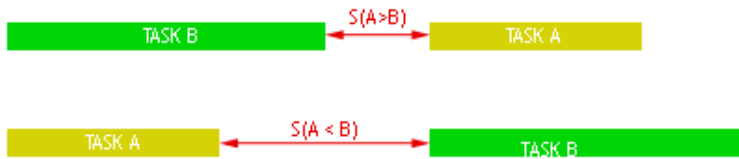
Related topics

[setcapacity](#)

setuptime

Purpose

Sets sequence dependent setup times between two tasks. The setup time depends on the relative execution order in the schedule of the two tasks. The second version with an additional 'resource' argument applies the setup time relation if both tasks are assigned to the specified resource.



Synopsis

```
procedure setuptime(task1:cptask, task2:cptask,
    task1_before_task2:integer, task2_before_task1:integer)
procedure setuptime(r:cpresource, task1:cptask, task2:cptask,
    task1_before_task2:integer, task2_before_task1:integer)
```

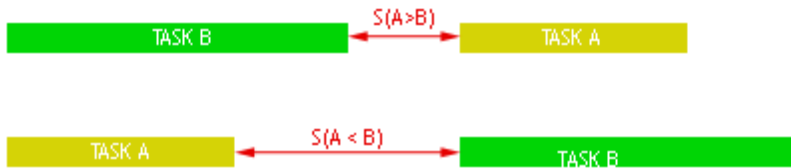
Arguments

task1	a task
task2	another task
task1_before_task2	setup time between the two tasks if task1 precedes task2
task2_before_task1	setup time between the two tasks if task2 precedes task1
r	a resource

getsetuptime

Purpose

Return the sequence dependent setup times between task1 and task2 if task1 precedes task2. The setup time depends on the relative execution order in the schedule of the two tasks.



Synopsis

```
function getsetuptime(task1:cptask, task2:cptask) : integer
```

Arguments

task1 a task
task2 another task

is_fixed

Purpose

Returns `true` if the status of the disjunction passed in argument is known.

Synopsis

```
function is_fixed(disj:cpctr) : boolean
```

Argument

`disj` the disjunction

Return value

`true` if disjunction is fixed

Example

The following example shows how to see if a cpctr `disj` is fixed

```
if is_fixed(disj) then
  write('status of disj is known')
end-if
```

Related topics

[setpriority](#) [getpriority](#)

cp_set_schedule_strategy

Purpose

The cp_schedule search algorithm is decomposed in two distinct phases. The first phase target the finding of an near optimal heuristic solution quickly. The second and last phase focuses on improving the bound and prove optimality.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_set_schedule_strategy (phase:integer,  
    arrayBranching:array (range) of cpbranching)  
procedure cp_set_schedule_strategy (phase:integer, branching:cpbranching)
```

Arguments

phase	algorithm phase KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION , KALIS_OPTIMAL_SOLUTION
branching	the search strategy
arrayBranching	the search strategies

Example

The following example shows how to set the search stragey for the cp_schedule function

```
cp_set_schedule_strategy (KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION,  
    assign_var (KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN, KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX) )
```

Related topics

KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION **KALIS_OPTIMAL_SOLUTION** **cp_schedule**

cp_get_default_schedule_strategy

Purpose

The cp_schedule search algorithm is decomposed in two distinct phases. The target of the first phase is finding quickly a near optimal heuristic solution. The second and last phase focuses on improving the bound and proving optimality.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_get_default_schedule_strategy (phase:integer,  
      branching:cpbranching)
```

Arguments

phase	algorithm phase (KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION , KALIS_OPTIMAL_SOLUTION)
branching	the search strategy

Example

The following example shows how to set the search stragey for the cp_schedule function

```
cp_set_schedule_strategy (KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION,  
      assign_var (KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN, KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX) )
```

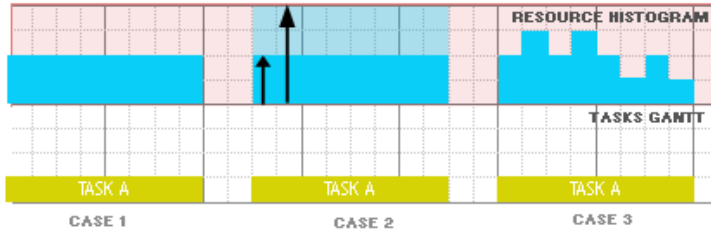
Related topics

[KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION](#) [KALIS_OPTIMAL_SOLUTION](#) [cp_schedule](#)

resusage

Purpose

Creates a resource usage. A resource usage is a means to specify the way that a resource will be produced/consumed/provided/required by a task. Three types of resource usages can be used:



- **CASE 1: Constant resource usage.** This is the simplest case where the resource usage is constant all along the execution of the task. For example a task A will require 2 units of resource R during its execution.
- **CASE 2: Variable resource usage but constant over the execution of the task.** This case allows the resource usage to be variable but constant during the execution of the task. Therefore, a decision variable is associated with the resource usage that can be constrained like any other variable. For example a task A will require between 2 units and 4 units of resource R during its execution.
- **CASE 3: Variable resource usage over the execution of the task.** This case allows the resource usage to vary during the execution of the task using a resource usage profile defined as a list of integers. For example a task A will require [2,3,2,3,2,1,2,1] resource units which means '2' for the first timestep of its execution; '3' for the second etc.. If the duration of the task exceeds the length of the profile, then the resource usage is considered as 0 after the end of the profile. If the task duration is smaller than the length of the profile, the profile will be truncated to the duration of the task.

Synopsis

```
function resusage(resource:cpresource, usage:integer) : cpresusage
function resusage(resource:cpresource, usagemin:integer, usagemax:integer)
    : cpresusage
function resusage(resource:cpresource, profile:array of integer) :
    cpresusage
```

Arguments

resource the resource
usage the constant resource usage
usagemin minimal resource usage
usagemax maximal resource usage
profile profile of resource usage

Example

The following example illustrates this:

```
model "Non constant resource usage"
uses "kalis"

forward procedure print_solution(tasks: set of cptask,
                                resources: set of cprsource)

declarations
```

```

    res1,res2: cpresource
    taska,taskb,taskc: cptask
end-declarations

taska.start    <= 15
taska.duration = 4
taskb.start    <= 15
taskb.duration = 3
taskc.start    <= 15
taskc.duration = 5

! Define a discrete resource with periods of unavailability
set_resource_attributes(res1, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 6)
setcapacity(res1, 0, 15, 0)
setcapacity(res1, 1, 5, 6)
setcapacity(res1, 7, 11, 6)

requires(taska, {resusage(res1,[1,3,5,6])})
requires(taskb, {resusage(res1,[5,3,1])})
requires(taskc, {resusage(res1,1,1)})

! Define a resource with initial capacity at 0
set_resource_attributes(res2, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 0)

provides(taska, resusage(res2,[1,3,1,2]))
consumes(taskb, resusage(res2,[3,1,2]))
produces(taskc, resusage(res2,[3,1,2,0,2]))

if not cp_propagate then
    writeln("Problem is infeasible"); exit(1)
end-if

while (cp_find_next_sol) do
    print_solution({taska,taskb,taskc},{res1,res2})
end-do

!-----
!**** Display results ****
procedure print_solution(tasks: set of cptask,
                        resources: set of cpresource)

forall(res in resources) do
    writeln("Resource ", res.name)
    forall(timeindex in 0..getub(getmakespan)) do
        write(strfmt(timeindex,3), " Cap: ", getcapacity(res,timeindex))

        forall(t in tasks)
            if getrequirement(t,res,timeindex)>0 then
                write(" ", t.name, "(req):", getrequirement(t,res,timeindex))
            elif getproduction(t,res,timeindex)>0 then
                write(" ", t.name, "(prod):", getproduction(t,res,timeindex))
            elif getconsumption(t,res,timeindex)>0 then
                write(" ", t.name, "(cons):", getconsumption(t,res,timeindex))
            elif getprovision(t,res,timeindex)>0 then
                write(" ", t.name, "(prov):", getprovision(t,res,timeindex))

```

end-if

writeln

end-do

end-do

end-procedure

end-model

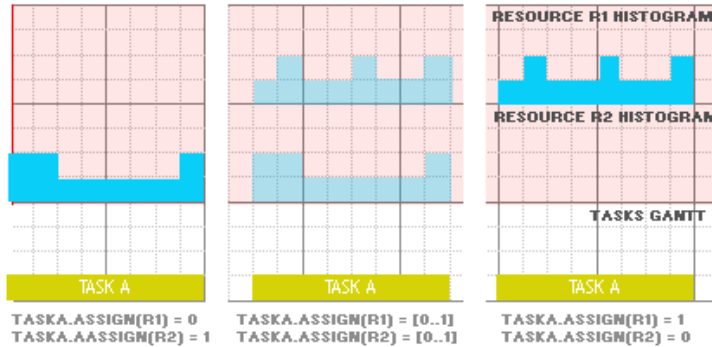
Related topics

[set_task_attributes](#)

getassignment

Purpose

Gets the cpvar representing the assignment of a task for a particular resource. In the following example, either task A requires resource R1 with resource profile [1,2,1,1,2,1,1,2], or task A requires resource R2 with resource profile [2,2,1,1,1,1,1,2]. The choice depends on the value of the decision variables A.assignment(R1) and A.assignment(R2) that can both take a value of 0 (the task is not assigned to this resource) or a value of 1 (the task is assigned to this resource).



Synopsis

```
function getassignment(task:cptask, resource:cpresource) : cpvar
```

Arguments

task the task
resource the resource

Return value

The cpvar representing the assignment of 'task' to 'resource'

Example

The following example illustrates this:

```
model "Alternative resources and non constant resource usage"
uses "kalis"

declarations
    res1,res2    : cresource
    taska,taskb : cptask
    arr1,arr2    : list of integer
end-declarations

! Fix start times and durations
taska.start     = 3
taska.duration  = 4
taskb.start     = 3
taskb.duration  = 4

! Define 2 cumulative resources
set_resource_attributes(res1, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 4)
set_resource_attributes(res2, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 4)

setname(taska,"taska"); setname(taskb,"taskb")
setname(res1,"R1"); setname(res2,"R2")
```

```
! Define alternative resources for both tasks
arr1 := [1,3,2,3]
arr2 := [2,4,1,3]
requires(taska, {resusage(res1,arr1),resusage(res2,arr2)}, 1, 1)
requires(taskb, {resusage(res1,1,1),resusage(res2,1,1)}, 1, 1)

! Find all solutions
while (cp_find_next_sol) do
  cp_show_sol
end-do

end-model
```

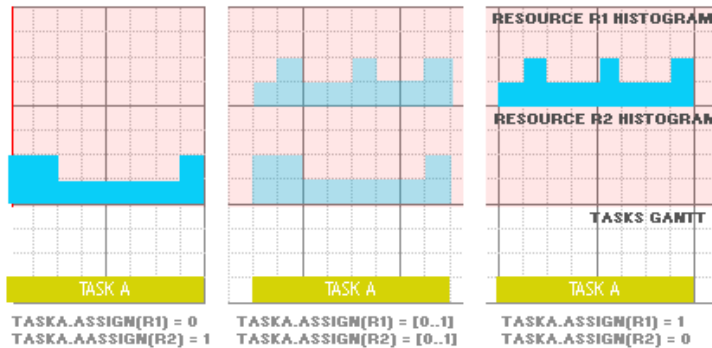
Related topics

[has_assignment](#) [getstart](#) [getend](#) [getduration](#) [getconsumption](#) [getrequirement](#)
[getproduction](#) [getprovision](#)

has_assignment

Purpose

In the following example, either task A requires resource R1 with resource profile [1,2,1,1,2,1,1,2], or task A requires resource R2 with resource profile [2,2,1,1,1,1,2]. The choice depends on the value of the decision variables A.assignment(R1) and A.assignment(R2) that can both take a value of 0 (the task is not assigned to this resource) or a value of 1 (the task is assigned to this resource).



Synopsis

```
function has_assignment(task:cptask, resource:cpresource) : boolean
```

Arguments

task the task
resource the resource

Return value

true IFF a cpvar representing the assignment of 'task' to 'resource' exists

Example

The following example illustrates this:

```
model "Alternative resources and non constant resource usage"
  uses "kalis"

  declarations
    res1,res2    : cresource
    taska,taskb : cptask
    arr1,arr2    : list of integer
  end-declarations

  ! Fix start times and durations
  taska.start    = 3
  taska.duration = 4
  taskb.start    = 3
  taskb.duration = 4

  ! Define 2 cumulative resources
  set_resource_attributes(res1, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 4)
  set_resource_attributes(res2, KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 4)

  setname(taska,"taska"); setname(taskb,"taskb")
  setname(res1,"R1"); setname(res2,"R2")

  ! Define alternative resources for both tasks
```

```
arr1 := [1,3,2,3]
arr2 := [2,4,1,3]
requires(taska, {resusage(res1,arr1),resusage(res2,arr2)}, 1, 1)
requires(taskb, {resusage(res1,1,1),resusage(res2,1,1)}, 1, 1)

! Find all solutions
while (cp_find_next_sol) do
  cp_show_sol
end-do

end-model
```

Related topics

[getassignment](#) [getstart](#) [getend](#) [getduration](#) [getconsumption](#) [getrequirement](#)
[getproduction](#) [getprovision](#)

setidletimes

Purpose

Specifies the set of timesteps during which a resource should be considered as idle. When a task overlaps an idle timestep, resource usages are shifted to the right provided that the task duration is variable.

Synopsis

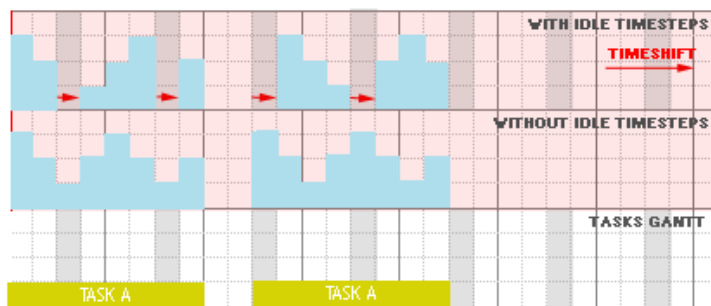
```
procedure setidletimes(resource:cpresource, idleTimeSteps: set of integer)
```

Arguments

`resource` the resource
`idleTimeSteps` The set of idle time steps

Example

Here is an example:



Related topics

[consumes](#) [requires](#) [provides](#) [produces](#) [resusage](#) [is_idletime](#)

is_idletime

Purpose

Tests whether a specific timestep is defined as an idle time for the resource passed in the argument.

Synopsis

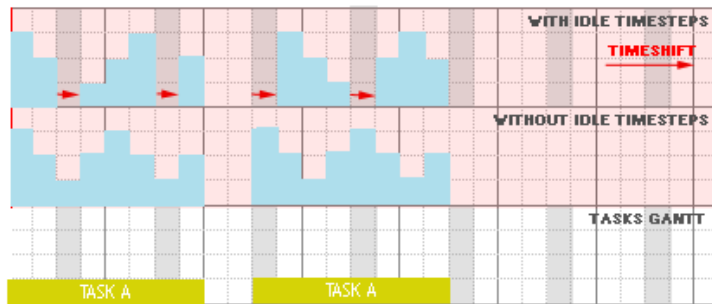
```
function is_idletime(resource:cpresource, timestep: integer) : boolean
```

Arguments

resource the resource
timestep The time step

Example

Here is an example:



Related topics

[consumes](#) [requires](#) [provides](#) [produces](#) [resusage](#) [is_idletime](#)

cp_close_schedule

Purpose

Close the schedule, *i.e.*, mark problem definition as complete, and post the underlying structural constraints of the tasks and resources. (A call to `propagate` does not automatically close the schedule.)

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_close_schedule
```

9.8 Linear relaxations

<code>cp_add_linrelax_solver</code>	Add a linear relaxation solver to the linear relaxation solver list	p. 282
<code>cp_clear_linrelax_solver</code>	Clear the linear relaxation solver list	p. 284
<code>cp_get_linrelax</code>	Returns an automatic relaxation of the cp problem	p. 277
<code>cp_remove_linrelax_solver</code>	Remove a linear relaxation solver from the linear relaxation solver list	p. 283
<code>cp_show_relax</code>	Pretty printing of a linear relaxation	p. 281
<code>export_prob</code>	Export the linear relaxation in LP format	p. 290
<code>fix_to_relaxed</code>	Fix the continuous variables to their optimal value in the relaxation solver passed in argument	p. 279
<code>generate_cuts</code>	Generate and add cuts to the relaxation passed in parameters	p. 285
<code>get_indicator</code>	Get an indicator variable for a given variable and a value.	p. 288
<code>get_linrelax</code>	Get the linear relaxation for a constraint	p. 289
<code>get_linrelax_solver</code>	Returns a linear relaxation solver from a linear relaxation, an objective variables and some configuration parameters	p. 278
<code>get_reduced_cost</code>	Get a reduced cost value from a linear relaxation solver	p. 291
<code>get_relaxed_value</code>	Returns the optimal relaxed value for a variable in a relaxation	p. 292
<code>KALIS_LARGEST_REDUCED_COST</code>	Get a largest reduced cost variable selector from a linear relaxation solver	p. 275
<code>KALIS_NEAREST_RELAXED_VALUE</code>	Get a nearest relaxed value selector from a linear relaxation solver	p. 276
<code>lp_optimize</code>	Launch LP/MIP solver without CP branching.	p. 286
<code>set_integer</code>	Set integrality flag for a variable in a linear relaxation	p. 293
<code>set_linrelax_solver_attribute</code>	Parameter setting for a linear relaxation solver.	p. 287
<code>set_verbose_level</code>	Set the verbose level for a specific linear relaxation solver	p. 280

KALIS_LARGEST_REDUCED_COST

Purpose

Get a largest reduced cost variable selector from a linear relaxation solver.

Synopsis

```
procedure KALIS_LARGEST_REDUCED_COST(relaxationSolver:cplnrelaxsolver)
```

Argument

`relaxationSolver` the linear relaxation solver

Example

The following example shows how to use this function with a specific relaxation solver

```
cp_set_branching(assign_var(KALIS_LARGEST_REDUCED_COST(mysolver),  
                           KALIS_NEAREST_RELAXED_VALUE(mysolver)))
```

Related topics

[KALIS_NEAREST_RELAXED_VALUE](#) [cp_set_branching](#)

KALIS_NEAREST_RELAXED_VALUE

Purpose

Get a nearest relaxed value selector from a linear relaxation solver.

Synopsis

```
procedure KALIS_NEAREST_RELAXED_VALUE (relaxationSolver:cpllinrelaxsolver)
```

Argument

`relaxationSolver` the linear relaxation solver

Example

The following example shows how to use this function with a specific `cpllinrelaxsolver`

```
cp_set_branching (assign_var (KALIS_LARGEST_REDUCED_COST (mysolver) ,  
                           KALIS_NEAREST_RELAXED_VALUE (mysolver) ) )
```

Related topics

[KALIS_LARGEST_REDUCED_COST](#) [cp_set_branching](#)

cp_get_linrelax

Purpose

Returns an automatic relaxation of the cp problem

Synopsis

```
function cp_get_linrelax(orientation: integer) : cplinrelax
function cp_get_linrelax(orientation: integer, constraints: set of integer)
    : cplinrelax
```

Arguments

orientation	0 for an 'LP oriented' relaxation (convex hull) and 1 for a 'MIP oriented' relaxation (can be an exact representation of the underlying CP problem)
constraints	the set of constraints types to relax (KALIS_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS , KALIS_LOGICAL_CONSTRAINTS , KALIS_DISTANCE_CONSTRAINTS , KALIS_NON_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS , KALIS_ALL_CONSTRAINTS)

Return value

A linear relaxation

Example

The following example shows how to obtain a 'MIP oriented' relaxation by relaxing only the linear part of the problem and the logical constraints.

```
relax := cp_get_linrelax(1, {KALIS_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS,
                             KALIS_LOGICAL_CONSTRAINTS})
```

Related topics

[get_linrelax_solver](#) [cp_add_linrelax_solver](#)

get_linrelax_solver

Purpose

Returns a linear relaxation solver from a linear relaxation, an objective variables and some configuration parameters

Synopsis

```
function get_linrelax_solver(linrelax:cpllinrelax, objective:cpvar,
    sense:integer, solvingType:integer, before_event:proc,
    must_relax:proc, after_event:proc) : cpllinrelaxsolver
function get_linrelax_solver(linrelax:cpllinrelax, objective:cpfloatvar,
    sense:integer, solvingType:integer, before_event:proc,
    must_relax:proc, after_event:proc) : cpllinrelaxsolver
function get_linrelax_solver(linrelax:cpllinrelax, objective:cpvar,
    sense:integer, solvingType:integer, configuration:integer) :
    cpllinrelaxsolver
function get_linrelax_solver(linrelax:cpllinrelax, objective:cpfloatvar,
    sense:integer, solvingType:integer, configuration:integer) :
    cpllinrelaxsolver
function get_linrelax_solver(linrelax:cpllinrelax, objective:cpvar,
    sense:integer, solvingType:integer, cpvarsToBeInstantiated:set of
    cpvar, floatvarsToBeInstantiated:set of cpfloatvar) :
    cpllinrelaxsolver
function get_linrelax_solver(linrelax:cpllinrelax, objective:cpfloatvar,
    sense:integer, solvingType:integer, cpvarsToBeInstantiated:set of
    cpvar, floatvarsToBeInstantiated:set of cpfloatvar) :
    cpllinrelaxsolver
```

Arguments

relax	the linear relaxation
objective	the objective variable
sense	KALIS_MINIMIZE for minimization or KALIS_MAXIMIZE for maximization
solvingType	KALIS_SOLVE_AS_LP or KALIS_SOLVE_AS_MIP
before_event	a user callback triggered before the relaxation is solved
must_relax	a user callback saying when to solve the relaxation
after_relax	a user callback triggered after the resolution of the relaxation
configuration	One of the three predefined configurations (KALIS_TOPNODE_RELAX_SOLVER , KALIS_TREENODE_RELAX_SOLVER , or KALIS_BILEVEL_RELAX_SOLVER)
cpvarsToBeInstantiated	the set of cpvar to be instantiated before the resolution of the relaxation for a KALIS_BILEVEL_RELAX_SOLVER
floatvarsToBeInstantiated	the set of cpfloatvar to be instantiated before the resolution of the relaxation for a KALIS_BILEVEL_RELAX_SOLVER

Return value

A linear relaxation solver

fix_to_relaxed

Purpose

This method can be called during the tree search process to instantiate all the continuous variables to their values in the optimal solution of a relaxation.

Synopsis

```
procedure fix_to_relaxed(linrelaxSolver:cpllinrelax)
```

Argument

`linrelaxSolver` the linear relaxation solver

Example

The following example shows how to use the `fix_to_relaxed` method.

```
fix_to_relaxed(linrelaxSolver)
```

Related topics

[`get\_relaxed\_value`](#)

set_verbose_level

Purpose

Set the verbose level for a specific linear relaxation solver.

Synopsis

```
procedure set_verbose_level (linrelaxSolver:cplinrelaxsolver, flag:boolean)
```

Arguments

linrelaxSolver	the linear relaxation solver
flag	value true or false to enable/disable output printing

Example

The following example shows how to use the set_verbose_level function.

```
set_verbose_level (linrelaxSolver, true)
```

Related topics

[get_linrelax_solver](#)

cp_show_relax

Purpose

Pretty printing of the linear relaxation to the standard output.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_show_relax(relax:cplinrelax)
```

Argument

`relax` the linear relaxation to be printed

Example

The following example shows how to use the `cp_show_relax` method.

```
cp_show_relax(relax)
```

Related topics

[cp_show_var](#) [cp_show_stats](#) [cp_show_prob](#)

cp_add_linrelax_solver

Purpose

Add a linear relaxation solver to the linear relaxation solver list.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_add_linrelax_solver(linrelaxSolver:cpllinrelaxsolver)
```

Argument

`linrelaxSolver` the linear relaxation solver to add

Example

The following example shows how to use the `cp_add_linrelax_solver` function.

```
cp_add_linrelax_solver(mylinrelaxsolver)
```

Related topics

[get_linrelax_solver](#) [cp_clear_linrelax_solver](#) [cp_remove_linrelax_solver](#)

cp_remove_linrelax_solver

Purpose

Remove a linear relaxation solver from the linear relaxation solver list.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_remove_linrelax_solver(linrelaxSolver:cpllinrelaxsolver)
```

Argument

`linrelaxSolver` the linear relaxation solver to remove

Example

The following example shows how to use the `cp_remove_linrelax_solver` function.

```
cp_remove_linrelax_solver(linrelaxsolver)
```

Related topics

[get_linrelax_solver](#) [cp_clear_linrelax_solver](#) [cp_add_linrelax_solver](#)

cp_clear_linrelax_solver

Purpose

Clear the linear relaxation solver list.

Synopsis

```
procedure cp_clear_linrelax_solver
```

Example

The following example shows how to use the cp_remove_linrelax_solver function.

```
cp_clear_linrelax_solver
```

Related topics

[get_linrelax_solver](#) [cp_remove_linrelax_solver](#) [cp_add_linrelax_solver](#)

generate_cuts

Purpose

Generate and add cuts to the relaxation passed in parameters

Synopsis

```
procedure generate_cuts (linrelaxsolver:cplinrelaxsolver,  
                        linrelax:cplinrelax)
```

Arguments

linrelaxsolver	a linear relaxation solver
linrelax	the linear relaxation to use

Related topics

[get_linrelax_solver](#) [cp_get_linrelax](#) [get_linrelax](#)

lp_optimize

Purpose

Launch optimization of the relaxation solver with the LP/MIP solver alone (no branching by Kalis).

Synopsis

```
function lp_optimize(linrelaxsolver:cpllinrelaxsolver, sense: integer, alg:
                    integer) : integer
```

Arguments

linrelaxsolver	a linear relaxation solver
sense	KALIS_MINIMIZE for minimization or KALIS_MAXIMIZE for maximization
alg	solve as LP (0) or as MIP (1)

Related topics

[get_linrelax_solver](#) [cp_get_linrelax](#) [get_linrelax](#)

set_linrelax_solver_attribute

Purpose

Sets the value of the indicated control parameter of a linear relaxation solver.

Synopsis

```
procedure set_linrelax_solver_attribute(linrelaxSolver:cpllinrelaxsolver,  
    param:integer, value:integer)
```

Arguments

linrelaxSolver	a linear relaxation solver
param	identifier of a solver parameter (<code>KALIS_RELAX_PRESOLVE</code> , <code>KALIS_RELAX_RCOSTS_PROPAG</code> , <code>KALIS_RELAX_RELOAD_BASIS</code> , <code>KALIS_RELAX_GLOBAL</code> , <code>KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM</code>)
value	the value to be set (0 or 1 in most cases, values for <code>KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM</code> : <code>KALIS_PRIMAL_SIMPLEX</code> , <code>KALIS_DUAL_SIMPLEX</code> , <code>KALIS_BARRIER</code> , <code>KALIS_NETWORK_SIMPLEX</code>)

Example

The following example shows how to set the solution algorithm for a linear relaxation solver.

```
set_linrelax_solver_attribute(mysolver, KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM,  
    KALIS_PRIMAL_SIMPLEX)
```

Related topics

`get_linrelax_solver` `cp_remove_linrelax_solver` `cp_add_linrelax_solver`

get_indicator

Purpose

Get a 0-1 valued cpauxvar indicating whether the variable is instantiated (1) or not (0) to the specified value.

Synopsis

```
function get_indicator(var:cpvar,i:integer) : cpauxvar
```

Arguments

var	the variable
i	the value

Return value

An auxiliary relaxation variable

Example

The following example shows how to use the get_indicator function.

```
indvar:= get_indicator(var,i)
```

get_linrelax

Purpose

Get the linear relaxation for a constraint.

Synopsis

```
function get_linrelax(ctr:cpctr, orientation:integer) : cplinrelax
```

Arguments

ctr	the constraint to relax
orientation	0 for a 'LP oriented' relaxation and 1 for a 'MIP oriented' one

Return value

A linear relaxation

Example

The following example shows how to get a 'MIP oriented' linear relaxation of a constraint 'ctr'.

```
get_linrelax(ctr,1)
```

Related topics

[cp_get_linrelax](#)

export_prob

Purpose

Export the linear program from a linear relaxation solver to a text file in LP format.

Synopsis

```
procedure export_prob(linrelaxsolver:cplinrelaxsolver, name:string)
```

Arguments

linrelaxsolver	the linear relaxation solver
name	a file name

Example

The following example shows how to use the export_prob function.

```
export_prob(mylinrelaxsolver, "mymatout")
```

Related topics

[cp_get_linrelax](#) [get_linrelax_solver](#) [get_linrelax](#)

get_reduced_cost

Purpose

Get the reduced cost for a variable from a linear relaxation solver

Synopsis

```
function get_reduced_cost(linsolver:cpllinrelaxsolver, var:cpvar) : real
function get_reduced_cost(linsolver:cpllinrelaxsolver, var:cpfloatvar) :
    real
```

Arguments

<code>linsolver</code>	the linear relaxation solver
<code>var</code>	a CP variable

Return value

The reduced cost value

Example

The following example shows how to use the `get_reduced_cost` function.

```
rc := get_reduced_cost(linsolver, x)
```

Related topics

[get_relaxed_value](#) [get_linrelax](#) [set_integer](#)

get_relaxed_value

Purpose

Returns the optimal relaxed value for a variable in a relaxation.

Synopsis

```
function get_relaxed_value(linsolver:cplinrelaxsolver, var:cpvar) : real
function get_relaxed_value(linsolver:cplinrelaxsolver, var:cpfloatvar) :
    real
```

Arguments

<code>linsolver</code>	the linear relaxation solver
<code>var</code>	a CP variable

Return value

The relaxation solution value

Example

The following example shows how to use the `get_relaxed_value` function.

```
rv := get_relaxed_value(linsolver, x)
```

Related topics

[get_reduced_cost](#) [get_linrelax](#) [set_integer](#)

set_integer

Purpose

This method turns a variable into an integer variable in a linear relaxation.

Synopsis

```
procedure set_integer(relax:cpllinrelax, var:cpauxvar, global:boolean)
procedure set_integer(relax:cpllinrelax, var:cpvar, global:boolean)
```

Arguments

relax	a linear relaxation
var	a relaxation variable
global	true for a discrete variable, false otherwise

Example

The following example shows how to use the set_integer routine.

```
set_integer(myrelax, xaux, true)
```

Related topics

[get_relaxed_value](#) [get_reduced_cost](#) [get_linrelax](#)

APPENDIX A

Contacting FICO

FICO provides clients with support and services for all our products. Refer to the following sections for more information.

Product support

FICO offers technical support and services ranging from self-help tools to direct assistance with a FICO technical support engineer. Support is available to all clients who have purchased a FICO product and have an active support or maintenance contract. You can find support contact information and a link to the Customer Self Service Portal (online support) on the Product Support home page (www.fico.com/en/product-support).

The FICO Customer Self Service Portal is a secure web portal that is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week from the Product Support home page. The portal allows you to open, review, update, and close cases, as well as find solutions to common problems in the FICO Knowledge Base.

Please include 'Xpress' in the subject line of your support queries.

Product education

FICO Product Education is the principal provider of product training for our clients and partners. Product Education offers instructor-led classroom courses, web-based training, seminars, and training tools for both new user enablement and ongoing performance support. For additional information, visit the Product Education homepage at www.fico.com/en/product-training or email producteducation@fico.com.

Product documentation

FICO continually looks for new ways to improve and enhance the value of the products and services we provide. If you have comments or suggestions regarding how we can improve this documentation, let us know by sending your suggestions to techpubs@fico.com.

Please include your contact information (name, company, email address, and optionally, your phone number) so we may reach you if we have questions.

Sales and maintenance

If you need information on other Xpress Optimization products, or you need to discuss maintenance contracts or other sales-related items, contact FICO by:

- Phone: +1 (408) 535-1500 or +44 207 940 8718
- Web: <http://www.fico.com/optimization> and use the available contact forms

Related services

Strategy Consulting: Included in your contract with FICO may be a specified amount of consulting time to assist you in using FICO Optimization Modeler to meet your business needs. Additional consulting time can be arranged by contract.

Conferences and Seminars: FICO offers conferences and seminars on our products and services. For announcements concerning these events, go to www.fico.com or contact your FICO account representative.

FICO Community

The FICO Community is a great resource to find the experts and information you need to collaborate, support your business, and solve common business challenges. You can get informal technical support, build relationships with local and remote professionals, and improve your business practices. For additional information, visit the FICO Community (community.fico.com/welcome).

About FICO

FICO (NYSE:FICO) powers decisions that help people and businesses around the world prosper. Founded in 1956 and based in Silicon Valley, the company is a pioneer in the use of predictive analytics and data science to improve operational decisions. FICO holds more than 165 US and foreign patents on technologies that increase profitability, customer satisfaction, and growth for businesses in financial services, telecommunications, health care, retail, and many other industries. Using FICO solutions, businesses in more than 100 countries do everything from protecting 2.6 billion payment cards from fraud, to helping people get credit, to ensuring that millions of airplanes and rental cars are in the right place at the right time. Learn more at www.fico.com.

Bibliography

- [BR01] C. Bessière and J.-C. Régin. Refining the Basic Constraint Propagation Algorithm. In *Proceedings of IJCAI-01*, pages 309–315, Seattle, 2001.
- [CL94a] Y. Caseau and F. Laburthe. Cumulative Scheduling with Task Intervals. In *Joint International Conference and Symposium on Logic Programming*, 1994.
- [CL94b] Y. Caseau and F. Laburthe. Improved CLP Scheduling with Task Intervals. In *ICLP94 Proceedings of the Eleventh International Conference on Logic Programming*, MIT Press, pages 369–383, 1994.
- [LP96] C. Le Pape. Edge-Finding Constraint Propagation Algorithms for Disjunctive and Cumulative. In *Proceedings of the 15th Workshop of the U.K. Planning and Scheduling Special Interest Group*, pages 17–22, Liverpool, 1996.
- [MVH08] L. Mercier and P. Van Hentenryck. Edge Finding for Cumulative Scheduling. *INFORMS Journal on Computing*, 20:143–153, 2008.
- [R94] J.-C. Régin. A Filtering Algorithm for Constraint of Difference in CSPs. In *Proceedings of AAAI94*, pages 362–367, Seattle, 1994.

Index

A

- abs, 81
- addpredecessors, 216
- addsuccessors, 218
- all_different, 83
- and, 69
- arity, 1
- assign_and_forbid, 177
- assign_var, 173
- automatic relaxation, 21

B

- benders decomposition, 24
- branching
 - relaxation, 24
- branching scheme, 9
- bs_group, 198

C

- constraint graph, 1
- Constraint Programming, 1
- constraint propagation, 2
- constraint satisfaction problem, 1
- consumes, 238
- contains, 133
- CP, see Constraint Programming
- cp_add_linrelax_solver, 282
- cp_clear_linrelax_solver, 284
- cp_close_schedule, 273
- cp_find_next_sol, 146
- cp_get_default_schedule_strategy, 263
- cp_get_linrelax, 277
- cp_infeas_analysis, 159
- cp_local_optimize, 163
- cp_maximise, 148
- cp_maximize, 149
- cp_minimise, 150
- cp_minimize, 151
- cp_post, 144
- cp_propagate, 145
- cp_remove_linrelax_solver, 283
- cp_reset_params, 165
- cp_reset_search, 147
- cp_restore_state, 161
- cp_save_state, 160
- cp_schedule, 236
- cp_set_branch_callback, 208
- cp_set_branching, 194
- cp_set_node_callback, 205
- cp_set_schedule_strategy, 262
- cp_set_solution_callback, 202
- cp_shave, 158

- cp_show_best_sol, 155
- cp_show_prob, 153
- cp_show_relax, 281
- cp_show_schedule, 220
- cp_show_sol, 154
- cp_show_stats, 197
- cp_show_var, 142
- cpauxvar, 22
- cpctr, 7
- cpfloatvar, 5
- cplicntr, 67
- cpnlicntr, 76
- cpresource, 14
- cptask, 14
- cpvar, 5
- create, 5, 17
- CSP, see constraint satisfaction problem
- cumulative, 106
- cycle, 85

D

- disjunction selection heuristic, 12
- disjunctive, 108
- distance, 80
- distribute, 104
- domain, 1
- dot, 75

E

- Earliest Completion Time, 15
- Earliest Start Time, 15
- ECT, see Earliest Completion Time
- element, 94
- equiv, 71
- EST, see Earliest Start Time
- exp, 79
- export_prob, 290

F

- fix_to_relaxed, 279

G

- generate_cuts, 285
- generic_binary_constraint, 96
- generic_nary_constraint, 98
- get_indicator, 288
- get_linrelax, 289
- get_linrelax_solver, 278
- get_reduced_cost, 291
- get_relaxed_value, 292
- getactivebranch, 120
- getarity, 114

getassignment, 267
 getcapacity, 257
 getconsumption, 224
 getdegree, 128
 getduration, 223
 getelt, 170
 getend, 222
 getlb, 122
 getmakespan, 237
 getmiddle, 124
 getname, 156
 getnext, 131
 getprev, 132
 getpriority, 115
 getproduction, 228
 getprovision, 230
 getrand, 130
 getrequirement, 226
 getsetuptime, 260
 getsizes, 125, 171
 getsol, 152
 getstart, 221
 gettag, 117, 200
 gettarget, 129
 getub, 123
 getval, 126, 168
 group_serializer, 199

H

has_assignment, 269
 hybrid model, 25

I

implies, 73
 indicator variable, 22
 is_consuming, 232
 is_equal, 134
 is_fixed, 127, 213, 261
 is_idletime, 272
 is_producing, 234
 is_providing, 235
 is_requiring, 233
 is_same, 135

K

KALIS_ALL_CONSTRAINTS, 50
 KALIS_AUTO_PROPAGATE, 57
 KALIS_AUTO_RELAX, 64
 KALIS_BACKTRACKS, 59
 KALIS_BARRIER, 54
 KALIS_BILEVEL_RELAX_SOLVER, 49
 KALIS_CHECK_SOLUTION, 62
 KALIS_COMPUTATION_TIME, 59
 KALIS_COPYRIGHT, 40
 KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_LB, 62
 KALIS_DEFAULT_CONTINUOUS_UB, 62
 KALIS_DEFAULT_LB, 57
 KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_RELATIVITY, 63
 KALIS_DEFAULT_PRECISION_VALUE, 63
 KALIS_DEFAULT_SCHEDULE_HORIZ_MAX, 63

KALIS_DEFAULT_SCHEDULE_HORIZ_MIN, 63
 KALIS_DEFAULT_UB, 57
 KALIS_DEPTH, 58
 KALIS_DICHOTOMIC_OBJ_SEARCH, 64
 KALIS_DISCRETE_RESOURCE, 41
 KALIS_DISJ_INPUT_ORDER, 44
 KALIS_DISJ_PRIORITY_ORDER, 44
 KALIS_DISJUNCTIONS, 45
 KALIS_DISTANCE_CONSTRAINTS, 50
 KALIS_DUAL_SIMPLEX, 54
 KALIS_EDGE_FINDING, 45
 KALIS_FORWARD_CHECKING, 31
 KALIS_GEN_ARC_CONSISTENCY, 32
 KALIS_INITIAL_SOLUTION, 46
 KALIS_INPUT_ORDER, 34
 KALIS_LARGEST_ECT, 42
 KALIS_LARGEST_EST, 42
 KALIS_LARGEST_LCT, 43
 KALIS_LARGEST_LST, 43
 KALIS_LARGEST_MAX, 35
 KALIS_LARGEST_MIN, 35
 KALIS_LARGEST_REDUCED_COST, 275
 KALIS_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS, 49
 KALIS_LOGICAL_CONSTRAINTS, 50
 KALIS_MAX_BACKTRACKS, 60
 KALIS_MAX_COMPUTATION_TIME, 61
 KALIS_MAX_DEGREE, 35
 KALIS_MAX_DEPTH, 60
 KALIS_MAX_NODES, 59
 KALIS_MAX_NODES_BETWEEN_SOLUTIONS, 61
 KALIS_MAX_SOLUTIONS, 60
 KALIS_MAX_TO_MIN, 38
 KALIS_MAXIMIZE, 51
 KALIS_MAXREGRET_LB, 36
 KALIS_MAXREGRET_UB, 36
 KALIS_MIDDLE_VALUE, 39
 KALIS_MIN_TO_MAX, 39
 KALIS_MINIMIZE, 51
 KALIS_NARY_OBJ_SEARCH, 65
 KALIS_NEAREST_RELAXED_VALUE, 276
 KALIS_NEAREST_VALUE, 39
 KALIS_NETWORK_SIMPLEX, 54
 KALIS_NODES, 58
 KALIS_NON_LINEAR_CONSTRAINTS, 49
 KALIS_OPT_ABS_TOLERANCE, 61
 KALIS_OPT_REL_TOLERANCE, 61
 KALIS_OPTIMAL_SOLUTION, 46
 KALIS_OPTIMIZE_WITH_RESTART, 58
 KALIS_PRIMAL_SIMPLEX, 54
 KALIS_RANDOM_SEED, 40
 KALIS_RANDOM_VALUE, 40
 KALIS_RANDOM_VARIABLE, 36
 KALIS_RELAX_ALGORITHM, 53
 KALIS_RELAX_GLOBAL, 52
 KALIS_RELAX_MIP_ABS_STOP, 53
 KALIS_RELAX_MIP_REL_STOP, 53
 KALIS_RELAX_OPT_TOL, 53
 KALIS_RELAX_PRESOLVE, 52
 KALIS_RELAX_RCOSTS_PROPAG, 52
 KALIS_RELAX_RELOAD_BASIS, 52

KALIS_RESET_OPT_PARAMS, 48
 KALIS_RESET_PARAMS_ALL, 46
 KALIS_RESET_SEARCH_PARAMS, 48
 KALIS_RESET_VAR_BOUNDS, 47
 KALIS_RESET_VAR_PRECISION, 47
 KALIS_SCHEDULE_ENABLE_SHAVING, 65
 KALIS_SDOMDEG_RATIO, 37
 KALIS_SEARCH_LIMIT, 58
 KALIS_SLIM_BY_BACKTRACKS, 33
 KALIS_SLIM_BY_DEPTH, 33
 KALIS_SLIM_BY_NODES, 32
 KALIS_SLIM_BY_SOLUTIONS, 32
 KALIS_SLIM_BY_TIME, 33
 KALIS_SLIM_UNREACHED, 32
 KALIS_SMALLEST_DOMAIN, 37
 KALIS_SMALLEST_ECT, 41
 KALIS_SMALLEST_EST, 41
 KALIS_SMALLEST_LCT, 41
 KALIS_SMALLEST_LST, 42
 KALIS_SMALLEST_MAX, 37
 KALIS_SMALLEST_MIN, 38
 KALIS_SOLVE_AS_LP, 51
 KALIS_SOLVE_AS_MIP, 51
 KALIS_TASK_INPUT_ORDER, 43
 KALIS_TASK_INTERVALS, 45
 KALIS_TASK_RANDOM_ORDER, 44
 KALIS_THREADS, 65
 KALIS_TIMETABLING, 44
 KALIS_TLIM_ABS_OPT, 34
 KALIS_TLIM_REL_OPT, 34
 KALIS_TLIM_UNREACHED, 34
 KALIS_TOLERANCE_LIMIT, 59
 KALIS_TOPNODE_RELAX_SOLVER, 48
 KALIS_TREENODE_RELAX_SOLVER, 49
 KALIS_UNARY_RESOURCE, 40
 KALIS_USE_3B_CONSISTENCY, 64
 KALIS_VERBOSE_LEVEL, 64
 KALIS_WIDEST_DOMAIN, 38

L

Latest Completion Time, 15
 Latest Start Time, 15
 LCT, see Latest Completion Time
 linear relaxation, 22
 branching, 24
 ln, 78
 lp_optimize, 286
 LST, see Latest Start Time

M

Mathematical Programming, 21
 maximum_minimum, 90
 meta branching scheme, 199

O

occurrence, 92
 optimization, 12
 or, 70

P

path_order, 162

probe_assign_var, 183
 probe_settle_disjunction, 184
 producer_consumer, 110
 produces, 244
 provides, 247

R

relaxation variable, 22
 requires, 241
 resusage, 264

S

search techniques, 2
 set_integer, 293
 set_linrelax_solver_attribute, 287
 set_resource_attributes, 250
 set_reversible_attributes, 166
 set_sol_as_target, 164
 set_task_attributes, 214
 set_verbose_level, 280
 setcapacity, 251
 setdomain, 137
 setduration, 215
 setelt, 169
 setfirstbranch, 119
 setidletimes, 271
 setlb, 138
 setmaxavailability, 253
 setminusage, 255
 setname, 157
 setprecision, 141
 setpredecessors, 217
 setpriority, 116
 setsetuptime, 259
 setsuccessors, 219
 settag, 118
 settarget, 136
 settle_disjunction, 181
 setub, 139
 setval, 140, 167
 solution, 2
 split_domain, 186

T

table_constraint, 100
 task_serialize, 190
 tree search, 2

V

value selection heuristic, 12
 variable selection heuristic, 11